

# Waveguide Solver

2.1

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.13



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Shape-Optimization of a 3D waveguide using dealii, transformation optics and the finite element method</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Topics of this project . . . . .	1
1.2	Prerequisites of this project . . . . .	1
<b>2</b>	<b>Hierarchical Index</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Class Hierarchy . . . . .	3
<b>3</b>	<b>Class Index</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1	Class List . . . . .	5
<b>4</b>	<b>Class Documentation</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1	AdjointOptimization Class Reference . . . . .	7
4.1.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	8
4.1.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	8
4.1.2.1	run() . . . . .	8
4.1.3	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	9
4.1.3.1	type . . . . .	9
4.2	DualProblemTransformationWrapper Class Reference . . . . .	10
4.2.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	12
4.2.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	12
4.2.2.1	DualProblemTransformationWrapper() . . . . .	12
4.2.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	13
4.2.3.1	Dofs() . . . . .	13
4.2.3.2	estimate_and_initialize() . . . . .	14

4.2.3.3	<a href="#">evaluate_for_z()</a>	14
4.2.3.4	<a href="#">get_dof()</a>	14
4.2.3.5	<a href="#">get_free_dof()</a>	15
4.2.3.6	<a href="#">get_Q1()</a>	16
4.2.3.7	<a href="#">get_Q2()</a>	16
4.2.3.8	<a href="#">get_Q3()</a>	17
4.2.3.9	<a href="#">is_identity()</a>	17
4.2.3.10	<a href="#">IsDofFree()</a>	17
4.2.3.11	<a href="#">math_to_phys()</a>	18
4.2.3.12	<a href="#">NDofs()</a>	18
4.2.3.13	<a href="#">phys_to_math()</a>	19
4.2.3.14	<a href="#">PML_in_X()</a>	19
4.2.3.15	<a href="#">PML_in_Y()</a>	20
4.2.3.16	<a href="#">PML_in_Z()</a>	20
4.2.3.17	<a href="#">PML_X_Distance()</a>	21
4.2.3.18	<a href="#">PML_Y_Distance()</a>	21
4.2.3.19	<a href="#">PML_Z_Distance()</a>	22
4.2.3.20	<a href="#">set_dof()</a>	22
4.2.3.21	<a href="#">set_free_dof()</a>	23
4.2.3.22	<a href="#">Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()</a>	23
4.2.4	<a href="#">Member Data Documentation</a>	24
4.2.4.1	<a href="#">case_sectors</a>	24
4.2.4.2	<a href="#">epsilon_K</a>	24
4.2.4.3	<a href="#">epsilon_M</a>	25
4.2.4.4	<a href="#">sectors</a>	25
4.3	<a href="#">ExactSolution Class Reference</a>	25
4.3.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	26
4.3.2	<a href="#">Member Function Documentation</a>	26
4.3.2.1	<a href="#">value()</a>	26
4.3.2.2	<a href="#">vector_value()</a>	28

4.4	FaceSurfaceComparator Class Reference	29
4.4.1	Detailed Description	30
4.5	FaceSurfaceComparatorZ Class Reference	30
4.5.1	Detailed Description	30
4.6	GradientTable Class Reference	31
4.6.1	Detailed Description	31
4.7	HomogenousTransformationCircular Class Reference	32
4.7.1	Detailed Description	34
4.7.2	Member Function Documentation	34
4.7.2.1	Dofs()	35
4.7.2.2	estimate_and_initialize()	35
4.7.2.3	evaluate_for_z()	36
4.7.2.4	get_dof()	36
4.7.2.5	get_free_dof()	37
4.7.2.6	get_Q1()	38
4.7.2.7	get_Q2()	38
4.7.2.8	get_Q3()	39
4.7.2.9	IsDofFree()	39
4.7.2.10	NDofs()	40
4.7.2.11	PML_in_X()	40
4.7.2.12	PML_in_Y()	41
4.7.2.13	PML_in_Z()	41
4.7.2.14	PML_X_Distance()	42
4.7.2.15	PML_Y_Distance()	42
4.7.2.16	PML_Z_Distance()	43
4.7.2.17	Preconditioner_PML_Z_Distance()	44
4.7.2.18	set_dof()	44
4.7.2.19	set_free_dof()	45
4.7.3	Member Data Documentation	45
4.7.3.1	case_sectors	46

4.7.3.2	<a href="#">epsilon_K</a>	46
4.7.3.3	<a href="#">epsilon_M</a>	46
4.7.3.4	<a href="#">sectors</a>	46
4.8	<a href="#">HomogenousTransformationRectangular Class Reference</a>	47
4.8.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	49
4.8.2	<a href="#">Member Function Documentation</a>	49
4.8.2.1	<a href="#">Dofs()</a>	50
4.8.2.2	<a href="#">estimate_and_initialize()</a>	50
4.8.2.3	<a href="#">evaluate_for_z()</a>	51
4.8.2.4	<a href="#">get_dof()</a>	52
4.8.2.5	<a href="#">get_free_dof()</a>	52
4.8.2.6	<a href="#">get_Q1()</a>	53
4.8.2.7	<a href="#">get_Q2()</a>	54
4.8.2.8	<a href="#">get_Q3()</a>	54
4.8.2.9	<a href="#">IsDofFree()</a>	55
4.8.2.10	<a href="#">NDofs()</a>	55
4.8.2.11	<a href="#">PML_in_X()</a>	55
4.8.2.12	<a href="#">PML_in_Y()</a>	56
4.8.2.13	<a href="#">PML_in_Z()</a>	56
4.8.2.14	<a href="#">PML_X_Distance()</a>	57
4.8.2.15	<a href="#">PML_Y_Distance()</a>	57
4.8.2.16	<a href="#">PML_Z_Distance()</a>	58
4.8.2.17	<a href="#">Preconditioner_PML_in_Z()</a>	59
4.8.2.18	<a href="#">set_dof()</a>	59
4.8.2.19	<a href="#">set_free_dof()</a>	60
4.8.3	<a href="#">Member Data Documentation</a>	60
4.8.3.1	<a href="#">case_sectors</a>	60
4.8.3.2	<a href="#">epsilon_K</a>	61
4.8.3.3	<a href="#">epsilon_M</a>	61
4.8.3.4	<a href="#">sectors</a>	61

4.9	HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order > Class Template Reference	62
4.9.1	Detailed Description	62
4.9.2	Member Function Documentation	62
4.9.2.1	get_type()	63
4.10	HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order > Class Template Reference	63
4.10.1	Detailed Description	64
4.10.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	64
4.10.2.1	HSIEPreconditionerBase()	64
4.10.3	Member Function Documentation	65
4.10.3.1	a()	65
4.10.3.2	A()	66
4.10.3.3	assemble_block()	66
4.10.3.4	n_dofs()	67
4.10.3.5	n_dofs_per_face()	67
4.10.4	Member Data Documentation	67
4.10.4.1	system_matrix	67
4.11	InhomogenousTransformationCircular Class Reference	68
4.11.1	Detailed Description	70
4.11.2	Member Function Documentation	70
4.11.2.1	Dofs()	71
4.11.2.2	estimate_and_initialize()	71
4.11.2.3	evaluate_for_z()	72
4.11.2.4	get_dof()	72
4.11.2.5	get_free_dof()	73
4.11.2.6	get_Q1()	74
4.11.2.7	get_Q2()	74
4.11.2.8	get_Q3()	75
4.11.2.9	IsDofFree()	75
4.11.2.10	NDofs()	76
4.11.2.11	PML_in_X()	76

4.11.2.12 PML_in_Y()	77
4.11.2.13 PML_in_Z()	77
4.11.2.14 PML_X_Distance()	78
4.11.2.15 PML_Y_Distance()	78
4.11.2.16 PML_Z_Distance()	79
4.11.2.17 Preconditioner_PML_in_Z()	80
4.11.2.18 set_dof()	80
4.11.2.19 set_free_dof()	81
4.11.2.20 System_Length()	81
4.11.3 Member Data Documentation	82
4.11.3.1 case_sectors	82
4.11.3.2 epsilon_K	82
4.11.3.3 epsilon_M	82
4.11.3.4 sectors	83
4.12 InhomogenousTransformationRectangle Class Reference	83
4.12.1 Detailed Description	83
4.13 InhomogenousTransformationRectangular Class Reference	84
4.13.1 Detailed Description	86
4.13.2 Member Function Documentation	86
4.13.2.1 Dofs()	86
4.13.2.2 estimate_and_initialize()	87
4.13.2.3 evaluate_for_z()	88
4.13.2.4 get_dof()	88
4.13.2.5 get_free_dof()	89
4.13.2.6 get_Q1()	90
4.13.2.7 get_Q2()	90
4.13.2.8 get_Q3()	91
4.13.2.9 IsDofFree()	91
4.13.2.10 NDofs()	92
4.13.2.11 PML_in_X()	92



4.13.2.12 PML_in_Y()	93
4.13.2.13 PML_in_Z()	93
4.13.2.14 PML_X_Distance()	94
4.13.2.15 PML_Y_Distance()	94
4.13.2.16 PML_Z_Distance()	95
4.13.2.17 Preconditioner_PML_in_Z()	95
4.13.2.18 set_dof()	95
4.13.2.19 set_free_dof()	96
4.13.3 Member Data Documentation	97
4.13.3.1 case_sectors	97
4.13.3.2 epsilon_K	97
4.13.3.3 epsilon_M	97
4.13.3.4 sectors	98
4.14 MeshGenerator Class Reference	98
4.14.1 Detailed Description	99
4.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	99
4.14.2.1 MeshGenerator()	99
4.14.3 Member Function Documentation	100
4.14.3.1 math_coordinate_in_waveguide()	100
4.14.3.2 phys_coordinate_in_waveguide()	100
4.14.3.3 prepare_triangulation()	100
4.14.3.4 refine_global()	101
4.14.3.5 refine_internal()	101
4.14.3.6 refine_proximity()	102
4.15 ModeManager Class Reference	102
4.15.1 Detailed Description	102
4.16 Optimization Class Reference	102
4.16.1 Detailed Description	103
4.16.2 Member Function Documentation	103
4.16.2.1 run()	103

4.17 Optimization1D Class Reference . . . . .	104
4.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	104
4.17.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	104
4.17.2.1 get_big_step_configuration() . . . . .	105
4.17.2.2 get_small_step_step_width() . . . . .	105
4.17.2.3 perform_big_step_next() . . . . .	106
4.17.2.4 perform_small_step_next() . . . . .	107
4.18 OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype > Class Template Reference . . . . .	107
4.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	108
4.18.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	108
4.18.2.1 get_big_step_configuration() . . . . .	109
4.18.2.2 get_small_step_step_width() . . . . .	109
4.18.2.3 pass_result_big_step() . . . . .	109
4.18.2.4 pass_result_small_step() . . . . .	110
4.18.2.5 perform_big_step_next() . . . . .	111
4.18.2.6 perform_small_step_next() . . . . .	111
4.19 OptimizationCG Class Reference . . . . .	112
4.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	112
4.19.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	113
4.19.2.1 get_big_step_configuration() . . . . .	113
4.19.2.2 get_small_step_step_width() . . . . .	113
4.19.2.3 pass_result_big_step() . . . . .	114
4.19.2.4 pass_result_small_step() . . . . .	114
4.19.2.5 perform_big_step_next() . . . . .	115
4.19.2.6 perform_small_step_next() . . . . .	115
4.20 OptimizationSteepestDescent Class Reference . . . . .	116
4.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	117
4.20.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	117
4.20.2.1 get_big_step_configuration() . . . . .	117
4.20.2.2 get_small_step_step_width() . . . . .	117

4.20.2.3	<code>perform_big_step_next()</code>	118
4.20.2.4	<code>perform_small_step_next()</code>	119
4.21	ParameterReader Class Reference	119
4.21.1	Detailed Description	120
4.21.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	120
4.21.2.1	<code>ParameterReader()</code>	120
4.21.3	Member Function Documentation	121
4.21.3.1	<code>declare_parameters()</code>	121
4.22	Parameters Class Reference	124
4.22.1	Detailed Description	126
4.23	PointVal Class Reference	126
4.23.1	Detailed Description	127
4.24	PreconditionerSweeping Class Reference	127
4.24.1	Detailed Description	128
4.24.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	128
4.24.2.1	<code>PreconditionerSweeping()</code>	128
4.24.3	Member Function Documentation	129
4.24.3.1	<code>Hinv()</code>	129
4.24.3.2	<code>LowerProduct()</code>	130
4.24.3.3	<code>UpperProduct()</code>	130
4.24.3.4	<code>vmult()</code>	131
4.24.3.5	<code>vmult_fast()</code>	131
4.25	RoundMeshGenerator Class Reference	133
4.25.1	Detailed Description	134
4.25.2	Member Function Documentation	134
4.25.2.1	<code>math_coordinate_in_waveguide()</code>	134
4.25.2.2	<code>phys_coordinate_in_waveguide()</code>	135
4.25.2.3	<code>prepare_triangulation()</code>	135
4.25.2.4	<code>refine_global()</code>	137
4.25.2.5	<code>refine_internal()</code>	138

4.25.2.6	<code>refine_proximity()</code>	138
4.26	<code>Sector&lt; Dofs_Per_Sector &gt;</code> Class Template Reference	139
4.26.1	Detailed Description	140
4.26.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	141
4.26.2.1	<code>Sector()</code>	141
4.26.3	Member Function Documentation	141
4.26.3.1	<code>get_dof()</code>	142
4.26.3.2	<code>get_m()</code>	142
4.26.3.3	<code>get_r()</code>	143
4.26.3.4	<code>get_v()</code>	143
4.26.3.5	<code>getLowestDof()</code>	144
4.26.3.6	<code>getNActiveCells()</code>	144
4.26.3.7	<code>getNDofs()</code>	145
4.26.3.8	<code>getNInternalBoundaryDofs()</code>	145
4.26.3.9	<code>getQ1()</code>	145
4.26.3.10	<code>getQ2()</code>	146
4.26.3.11	<code>getQ3()</code>	146
4.26.3.12	<code>set_properties()</code>	146
4.26.3.13	<code>setLowestDof()</code>	147
4.26.3.14	<code>setNActiveCells()</code>	147
4.26.3.15	<code>setNDofs()</code>	147
4.26.3.16	<code>setNInternalBoundaryDofs()</code>	148
4.26.3.17	<code>TransformationTensorInternal()</code>	148
4.26.4	Member Data Documentation	148
4.26.4.1	<code>z_1</code>	149
4.27	<code>ShapeDescription</code> Class Reference	149
4.27.1	Detailed Description	149
4.28	<code>SolutionWeight&lt; dim &gt;</code> Class Template Reference	149
4.28.1	Detailed Description	150
4.28.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	150

4.28.2.1	<a href="#">SolutionWeight()</a>	150
4.28.3	<a href="#">Member Function Documentation</a>	151
4.28.3.1	<a href="#">value()</a>	151
4.28.3.2	<a href="#">vector_value()</a>	151
4.29	<a href="#">SpaceTransformation Class Reference</a>	152
4.29.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	154
4.29.2	<a href="#">Member Function Documentation</a>	154
4.29.2.1	<a href="#">Dofs()</a>	155
4.29.2.2	<a href="#">estimate_and_initialize()</a>	155
4.29.2.3	<a href="#">evaluate_for_z()</a>	155
4.29.2.4	<a href="#">get_dof()</a>	155
4.29.2.5	<a href="#">get_free_dof()</a>	156
4.29.2.6	<a href="#">get_Q1()</a>	156
4.29.2.7	<a href="#">get_Q2()</a>	157
4.29.2.8	<a href="#">get_Q3()</a>	157
4.29.2.9	<a href="#">IsDofFree()</a>	158
4.29.2.10	<a href="#">NDofs()</a>	158
4.29.2.11	<a href="#">PML_in_X()</a>	158
4.29.2.12	<a href="#">PML_in_Y()</a>	159
4.29.2.13	<a href="#">PML_in_Z()</a>	159
4.29.2.14	<a href="#">PML_X_Distance()</a>	159
4.29.2.15	<a href="#">PML_Y_Distance()</a>	160
4.29.2.16	<a href="#">PML_Z_Distance()</a>	160
4.29.2.17	<a href="#">set_dof()</a>	161
4.29.2.18	<a href="#">set_free_dof()</a>	161
4.29.2.19	<a href="#">Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()</a>	162
4.29.3	<a href="#">Member Data Documentation</a>	162
4.29.3.1	<a href="#">epsilon_K</a>	162
4.29.3.2	<a href="#">epsilon_M</a>	163
4.29.3.3	<a href="#">sectors</a>	163

4.30 SquareMeshGenerator Class Reference . . . . .	163
4.30.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	164
4.30.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	164
4.30.2.1 math_coordinate_in_waveguide() . . . . .	165
4.30.2.2 phys_coordinate_in_waveguide() . . . . .	165
4.30.2.3 prepare_triangulation() . . . . .	165
4.30.2.4 refine_global() . . . . .	167
4.30.2.5 refine_internal() . . . . .	167
4.30.2.6 refine_proximity() . . . . .	168
4.31 tagGSPHERE Struct Reference . . . . .	169
4.31.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	169
4.32 Waveguide Class Reference . . . . .	169
4.32.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	170
4.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	171
4.32.2.1 Waveguide() . . . . .	171
4.32.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	171
4.32.3.1 assemble_part() . . . . .	172
4.32.3.2 estimate_solution() . . . . .	172
4.32.3.3 evaluate() . . . . .	173
4.32.3.4 evaluate_for_Position() . . . . .	173
4.32.3.5 evaluate_for_z() . . . . .	174
4.32.3.6 run() . . . . .	174
4.32.3.7 store() . . . . .	175
<b>Index</b>	<b>177</b>

# Chapter 1

## Shape-Optimization of a 3D waveguide using dealii, transformation optics and the finite element method

### 1.1 Topics of this project

This project began as the implementation used in the thesis for the title of Master of Science by Pascal Kraft at the KIT. It is continued for his PHD studies and possibly as an introduction to dealii for other students in the same research group. This project, apart from mathematical goals, aims at creating a clear and reusable implementation of the the finite element method for Maxwell's equations in a range of performance values, that enable the inclusion of an optimization-scheme without crippling time- or CPU-time consumption. Therefore the code should fulfill the following criteria:

1. The code should be readable to starters (educational purpose),
2. The code should be maintainable (reusability),
3. The code should be parallelizable via MPI or CUDA (both will be tested as a part of the phd-proceedings),
4. The code should perform well under the given circumstances,
5. The code should give scientific results and not only operate on marginal domains of parameter-values,
6. The code should be portable to other hardware-specifications then those on the given computer at the workspace (i.e. the performance should be usable in large-scale computations for example in Supercomputers of the KIT's SCC).

These demands led to the introduction of a software development scheme for the work on the code based on agile-development and git.

### 1.2 Prerequisites of this project

In order to be able to work with this code it is important to first achieve a fundamental understanding of the following topics: First and foremost, an understanding of the finite element method is required and completely unreplacable. There exists extensive documentation on this topic and the reader should be aware of the fact, that the mathematical background cannot be understood without this knowledge. However, there are further demands. The programming-language of both this project and dealii itself is C++. This language also forms the backbone of CUDA and many other, relevant libraries. It is to be considered inevitable in this field. "The choice of this language in a way reduces the importance of the need for a performant implementation on the code level \*on the functional or theoretical level this obviously has a very minimal influence on the performance. Also it should be noted that there exists a very large documentation about dealii which might help the reader understand this code. Lastly dealii is basically only available on Linux since it nearly always requires a build-process which would not be possible without enormous problems on different OS. As far as mathematical knowledge is concerned, a basic education in linear algebra, Krylov subspace methods, transformation-optics, functional analysis, optics and optimization theory will further the understanding of both the code and this documentation of it.

## **2 Shape-Optimization of a 3D waveguide using dealii, transformation optics and the finite element method**

Author

Pascal Kraft

Version

2.1



## Chapter 2

# Hierarchical Index

### 2.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

FaceSurfaceComparator . . . . .	29
FaceSurfaceComparatorZ . . . . .	30
Function	
ExactSolution . . . . .	25
SolutionWeight< dim > . . . . .	149
GradientTable . . . . .	31
HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order > . . . . .	62
InhomogenousTransformationRectangle . . . . .	83
MeshGenerator . . . . .	98
RoundMeshGenerator . . . . .	133
SquareMeshGenerator . . . . .	163
ModeManager . . . . .	102
Optimization . . . . .	102
AdjointOptimization . . . . .	7
OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype > . . . . .	107
OptimizationAlgorithm< double > . . . . .	107
OptimizationCG . . . . .	112
OptimizationSteepestDescent . . . . .	116
OptimizationAlgorithm< std::complex< double > > . . . . .	107
Optimization1D . . . . .	104
Parameters . . . . .	124
PointVal . . . . .	126
PreconditionBase	
HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order > . . . . .	63
PreconditionerSweeping . . . . .	127
Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector > . . . . .	139
Sector< 2 > . . . . .	139
Sector< 3 > . . . . .	139
ShapeDescription . . . . .	149
SpaceTransformation . . . . .	152
DualProblemTransformationWrapper . . . . .	10
HomogenousTransformationCircular . . . . .	32
HomogenousTransformationRectangular . . . . .	47
InhomogenousTransformationCircular . . . . .	68

InhomogenousTransformationRectangular . . . . .	84
Subscriptor	
ParameterReader . . . . .	119
tagGSPHERE . . . . .	169
Waveguide . . . . .	169

## Chapter 3

# Class Index

### 3.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">AdjointOptimization</a>	Derived from the <a href="#">Optimization</a> class, this class implements an Optimization-scheme based on an adjoint method . . . . .	7
<a href="#">DualProblemTransformationWrapper</a>	If we do an adjoint computation, we need a <a href="#">SpaceTransformation</a> , which has the same properties as the primal one but measures in transformed coordinates . . . . .	10
<a href="#">ExactSolution</a>	This class is derived from the Function class and can be used to estimate the L2-error for a straight waveguide . . . . .	25
<a href="#">FaceSurfaceComparator</a>	. . . . .	29
<a href="#">FaceSurfaceComparatorZ</a>	. . . . .	30
<a href="#">GradientTable</a>	The Gradient Table is an OutputGenerator, intended to write information about the shape gradient to the console upon its computation . . . . .	31
<a href="#">HomogenousTransformationCircular</a>	For this transformation we try to achieve a situation in which tensorial material properties from the coordinate transformation and PML-regions dont overlap . . . . .	32
<a href="#">HomogenousTransformationRectangular</a>	For this transformation we try to achieve a situation in which tensorial material properties from the coordinate transformation and PML-regions dont overlap . . . . .	47
<a href="#">HSIE_Dof_Type&lt; hsie_order &gt;</a>	. . . . .	62
<a href="#">HSIEPreconditionerBase&lt; hsie_order &gt;</a>	. . . . .	63
<a href="#">InhomogenousTransformationCircular</a>	In this case we regard a tubular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap (hence inhomogenous space transformation) . . . . .	68
<a href="#">InhomogenousTransformationRectangle</a>	In this case we regard a rectangular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap (hence inhomogenous space transformation) . . . . .	83
<a href="#">InhomogenousTransformationRectangular</a>	. . . . .	84
<a href="#">MeshGenerator</a>	This is an interface for all the mesh generators in the project describing its role and functionality . . . . .	98
<a href="#">ModeManager</a>	. . . . .	102
<a href="#">Optimization</a>	This class is an abstract interface to describe the general workings of an optimization scheme . . . . .	102

<a href="#">Optimization1D</a>	
This class implements the computation of an optimization step by doing 1D optimization based on an adjoint scheme . . . . .	104
<a href="#">OptimizationAlgorithm&lt; datatype &gt;</a>	
This class is an interface for <a href="#">Optimization</a> algorithms such as CG or steepest descent . . . . .	107
<a href="#">OptimizationCG</a>	
This class implements the computation of an optimization step via a CG-method . . . . .	112
<a href="#">OptimizationSteepestDescent</a>	
This class implements the computation of an optimization step via a Steepest-Descent-method . . . . .	116
<a href="#">ParameterReader</a>	
This class is used to gather all the information from the input file and store it in a static object available to all processes . . . . .	119
<a href="#">Parameters</a>	
This structure contains all information contained in the input file and some values that can simply be computed from it . . . . .	124
<a href="#">PointVal</a> . . . . .	126
<a href="#">PreconditionerSweeping</a>	
This class implements the DealII preconditioner interface and offers a sweeping preconditioning mechanism . . . . .	127
<a href="#">RoundMeshGenerator</a>	
This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular <a href="#">Waveguide</a> . . . . .	133
<a href="#">Sector&lt; Dofs_Per_Sector &gt;</a>	
Sectors are used, to split the computational domain into chunks, whose degrees of freedom are likely coupled . . . . .	139
<a href="#">ShapeDescription</a> . . . . .	149
<a href="#">SolutionWeight&lt; dim &gt;</a>	
This function has internal usage to execute a function only on the interior of the <a href="#">Waveguide</a> . . . . .	149
<a href="#">SpaceTransformation</a>	
Encapsulates the coordinate transformation used in the simulation . . . . .	152
<a href="#">SquareMeshGenerator</a>	
This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular <a href="#">Waveguide</a> . . . . .	163
<a href="#">tagGSPHERE</a> . . . . .	169
<a href="#">Waveguide</a>	
This class encapsulates all important mechanism for solving a FEM problem . . . . .	169

## Chapter 4

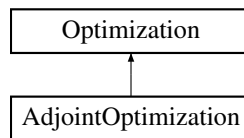
# Class Documentation

### 4.1 AdjointOptimization Class Reference

Derived from the [Optimization](#) class, this class implements an Optimization-scheme based on an adjoint method.

```
#include <AdjointOptimization.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for AdjointOptimization:



#### Public Member Functions

- **AdjointOptimization** ([Waveguide](#) \*waveguide\_primal, [MeshGenerator](#) \*mg, [SpaceTransformation](#) \*st\_↔  
primal, [SpaceTransformation](#) \*st\_dual, [OptimizationAlgorithm](#)< std::complex< double >> \*Oa)
- std::vector< std::complex< double >> **compute\_small\_step** (double step)
- double **compute\_big\_step** (std::vector< double > step)
- void [run](#) ()

*This function is the core implementation of an optimization algorithm.*

#### Public Attributes

- const int **type**
- [Waveguide](#) \* **waveguide**
- [SpaceTransformation](#) \* **primal\_st**
- [SpaceTransformation](#) \* **dual\_st**
- [MeshGenerator](#) \* **mg**
- [OptimizationAlgorithm](#)< std::complex< double >> \* **oa**

### 4.1.1 Detailed Description

Derived from the [Optimization](#) class, this class implements an Optimization-scheme based on an adjoint method.

This method should prove to be far superior to a finite difference approach as soon as the shape has more then 2 degrees of freedom since its effort is always a total of 2 forward problems to solve.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

29.11.2016

Definition at line 20 of file AdjointOptimization.h.

### 4.1.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.1.2.1 run()

```
void AdjointOptimization::run ( ) [virtual]
```

This function is the core implementation of an optimization algorithm.

Currently it is very fundamental in its technical prowess which can be improved upon in later versions. Essentially, it calculates the signal quality for a configurations and for small steps in every one of the dofs. After that, the optimization-step is estimated based on difference-quotients. Following this step, a large step is computed based upon the approximation of the gradient of the signal-quality functional and the iteration starts anew. If a decrease in quality is detected, the optimization-step is undone and the step-width is reduced. This function controls both the Waveguide- and the Waveguide-structure object.

Implements [Optimization](#).

Definition at line 201 of file AdjointOptimization.cpp.

```
201         {
202     Convergence_Table.set_auto_fill_mode(true);
203     bool run = true;
204     int counter = 0;
205     double quality = 0;
206
207     while (run) {
208         int small_steps = 0;
209         while (oa->perform_small_step_next(small_steps)) {
210             deallog << "Performing a small step." << std::endl;
211             double temp_step_width = oa->get_small_step_step_width(small_steps);
212             oa->pass_result_small_step(compute_small_step(temp_step_width));
213             small_steps++;
214         }
215
216         if (oa->perform_big_step_next(small_steps)) {
217             deallog << "Performing a big step." << std::endl;
218             std::vector<double> step = oa->get_big_step_configuration();
219             deallog << "Got the following big step configuration: ";
220             for (unsigned int i = 0; i < step.size(); i++) {
221                 deallog << step[i] << " , ";
222             }
223         }
224     }
```

```

223     deallog << std::endl;
224     quality = compute_big_step(step);
225     oa->pass_result_big_step(
226         primal_st->evaluate_for_z(GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0, waveguide));
227 }
228
229 counter++;
230
231 if (counter > GlobalParams.Sc_OptimizationSteps || quality > 1.0) {
232     deallog << "The optimization is shutting down after " << counter
233         << " steps. Last quality: " << 100 * quality << "%" << std::endl;
234     run = false;
235 }
236
237 if ((GlobalParams.O_C_D_ConvergenceFirst ||
238     GlobalParams.O_C_D_ConvergenceAll) &&
239     (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0)) {
240     std::ofstream result_file;
241     result_file.open((solutionpath + "/convergence_rates.dat").c_str(),
242                     std::ios_base::openmode::_S_trunc);
243
244     Convergence_Table.write_text(
245         result_file,
246         dealii::TableHandler::TextOutputFormat::table_with_headers);
247     result_file.close();
248     result_file.open((solutionpath + "/convergence_rates.tex").c_str(),
249                     std::ios_base::openmode::_S_trunc);
250     Convergence_Table.write_tex(result_file);
251     result_file.close();
252
253     result_file.open((solutionpath + "/steps.dat").c_str(),
254                     std::ios_base::openmode::_S_trunc);
255     oa->WriteStepsOut(result_file);
256     result_file.close();
257 }
258 }
259 }

```

### 4.1.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.1.3.1 type

const int AdjointOptimization::type

**Initial value:**

=  
1

Definition at line 22 of file AdjointOptimization.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

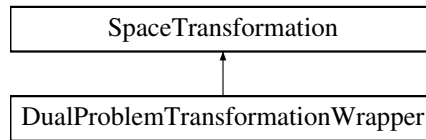
- Code/OptimizationStrategies/AdjointOptimization.h
- Code/OptimizationStrategies/AdjointOptimization.cpp

## 4.2 DualProblemTransformationWrapper Class Reference

If we do an adjoint computation, we need a [SpaceTransformation](#), which has the same properties as the primal one but measures in transformed coordinates.

```
#include <DualProblemTransformationWrapper.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DualProblemTransformationWrapper:



### Public Member Functions

- [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#) ([SpaceTransformation](#) \*non\_dual\_st, int rank)  
*Since this object encapsulates another Space Transformation, the construction is straight forward.*
- Point< 3 > [math\\_to\\_phys](#) (Point< 3 > coord) const  
*One of the core functionalities of a [SpaceTransformation](#) is to map a mathematical coordinate to a physical one (so an transformed to an untransformed coordinate).*
- Point< 3 > [phys\\_to\\_math](#) (Point< 3 > coord) const  
*This function does the same as math\_to\_phys only in the opposit direction.*
- bool [is\\_identity](#) (Point< 3 > coord) const  
*In order to test implementation, this function was added to check, if the transformation-tensor at a given coordinate is the identity or not.*
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > [get\\_Tensor](#) (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > [get\\_Preconditioner\\_Tensor](#) (Point< 3 > &coordinate, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > [Apply\\_PML\\_To\\_Tensor](#) (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > [Apply\\_PML\\_To\\_Tensor\\_For\\_Preconditioner](#) (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor](#) (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor\\_Homogenized](#) (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- bool [PML\\_in\\_X](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.*
- bool [PML\\_in\\_Y](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.*
- bool [PML\\_in\\_Z](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.*
- double [Preconditioner\\_PML\\_Z\\_Distance](#) (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const  
*This function fulfills the same purpose as those with similar names but it is supposed to be used together with [Preconditioner\\_PML\\_in\\_Z](#) instead of the versions without "Preconditioner".*
- double [PML\\_X\\_Distance](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double [PML\\_Y\\_Distance](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const



- This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*

  - double **PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const
- This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*

  - void **estimate\_and\_initialize** ()

*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*
- double **get\_Q1** (double z) const

*This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double **get\_Q2** (double z) const

*This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double **get\_Q3** (double z) const

*This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double **get\_dof** (int dof) const

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- void **set\_dof** (int dof, double value)

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- double **get\_free\_dof** (int dof) const

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- void **set\_free\_dof** (int dof, double value)

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- std::pair< int, double > **Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z** (double in\_z) const

*Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.*
- double **System\_Length** () const

*Returns the complete length of the computational domain.*
- double **Sector\_Length** () const

*Returns the length of one sector.*
- double **Layer\_Length** () const

*Returns the length of one layer.*
- double **get\_r** (double in\_z) const

*Returns the radius for a system-coordinate;.*
- double **get\_m** (double in\_z) const

*Returns the shift for a system-coordinate;.*
- double **get\_v** (double in\_z) const

*Returns the tilt for a system-coordinate;.*
- int **Z\_to\_Layer** (double) const
- Vector< double > **Dofs** () const

*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*
- unsigned int **NFreeDofs** () const

*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*
- unsigned int **NDofs** () const

*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*
- bool **IsDofFree** (int) const

*Since **Dofs()** also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.*
- void **Print** () const

*Console output of the current **Waveguide** Structure.*
- std::complex< double > **evaluate\_for\_z** (double z\_in, **Waveguide** \*)

*Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.*
- std::complex< double > **evaluate\_for\_z\_with\_sum** (double, double, **Waveguide** \*)
- std::complex< double > **gauss\_product\_2D\_sphere** (double z, int n, double R, double Xc, double Yc, **Waveguide** \*in\_w)

## Public Attributes

- const double **XMinus**
- const double **XPlus**
- const double **YMinus**
- const double **YPlus**
- const double **ZMinus**
- const double **ZPlus**
- std::vector< [Sector](#)< 3 > > [case\\_sectors](#)  
*This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).*
- const double [epsilon\\_K](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const double [epsilon\\_M](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const int [sectors](#)  
*Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.*
- const double [deltaY](#)  
*This value is initialized with the value Delta from the input-file.*
- Vector< double > [InitialDofs](#)  
*This vector of values saves the initial configuration.*
- [SpaceTransformation](#) \* **st**

### 4.2.1 Detailed Description

If we do an adjoint computation, we need a [SpaceTransformation](#), which has the same properties as the primal one but measures in transformed coordinates.

This Wrapper contains the space transformation of the primal version but maps input parameters to their dual equivalent.

Essentially this class enables us to write a waveguide class which is unaware of its being primal or dual. Using this wrapper makes us compute the solution of the inverse order shape parametrization.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

1.12.2016

Definition at line 26 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.h.

### 4.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.2.2.1 DualProblemTransformationWrapper()

```
DualProblemTransformationWrapper::DualProblemTransformationWrapper (
    SpaceTransformation * non_dual_st,
    int rank )
```

Since this object encapsulates another Space Transformation, the construction is straight forward.

## Parameters

<code>non_dual_</code> <code>st</code>	This pointer points to the actual transformation that is being wrapped.
---	---

Definition at line 22 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

```

24     : SpaceTransformation(3, inner_rank),
25     XMinus(-(GlobalParams.M_R_XLength * 0.5 - GlobalParams.M_BC_XMinus)),
26     XPlus(GlobalParams.M_R_XLength * 0.5 - GlobalParams.M_BC_XPlus),
27     YMinus(-(GlobalParams.M_R_YLength * 0.5 - GlobalParams.M_BC_YMinus)),
28     YPlus(GlobalParams.M_R_YLength * 0.5 - GlobalParams.M_BC_YPlus),
29     ZMinus(-(GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength * 0.5),
30     ZPlus(GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength * 0.5),
31     epsilon_K(GlobalParams.M_W_epsilonin),
32     epsilon_M(GlobalParams.M_W_epsilonout),
33     sectors(GlobalParams.M_W_Sectors),
34     deltaY(GlobalParams.M_W_Delta) {
35     st = in_st;
36     homogenized = st->homogenized;
37 }
```

### 4.2.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.2.3.1 Dofs()

```
Vector< double > DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Dofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 246 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::Dofs\(\)](#).

```

246                                     {
247     return st->Dofs();
248 }
```

#### 4.2.3.2 estimate\_and\_initialize()

```
void DualProblemTransformationWrapper::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 188 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::estimate\\_and\\_initialize\(\)](#).

```
188                                     {
189     st->estimate_and_initialize();
190     return;
191 }
```

#### 4.2.3.3 evaluate\_for\_z()

```
std::complex< double > DualProblemTransformationWrapper::evaluate_for_z (
    double ,
    Waveguide * ) [virtual]
```

Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.

Since I don't want to create derived classes from waveguide (which I should do eventually) I will for now include this functionality into the space transformation which is shape-sensitive. The waveguide only offers the evaluation at a point. The quadrature-rule has to be imposed by the space transformation.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 183 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::evaluate\\_for\\_z\(\)](#).

```
184                                     {
185     return st->evaluate_for_z(in_z, in_w);
186 }
```

#### 4.2.3.4 get\_dof()

```
double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

## Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 205 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::get\\_dof\(\)](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationCircular::Dofs\(\)](#).

```

205                                     {
206     return st->get_dof(dof);
207 }
```

## 4.2.3.5 get\_free\_dof()

```

double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_free_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

## Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 213 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::get\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

```

213                                     {
214     return st->get_free_dof(dof);
215 }
```

#### 4.2.3.6 get\_Q1()

```
double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_Q1 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q1 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 193 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::get\\_Q1\(\)](#).

```
193                                     {
194     return st->get_Q1(z);
195 }
```

#### 4.2.3.7 get\_Q2()

```
double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_Q2 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q2 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 197 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::get\\_Q2\(\)](#).

```
197                                     {
198     return st->get_Q2(z);
199 }
```

## 4.2.3.8 get\_Q3()

```
double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_Q3 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

<code>z</code>	The value of Q3 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------------	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 201 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::get\\_Q3\(\)](#).

```
201                                     {
202     return st->get_Q3(z);
203 }
```

## 4.2.3.9 is\_identity()

```
bool DualProblemTransformationWrapper::is_identity (
    Point< 3 > coord ) const
```

In order to test implementation, this function was added to check, if the transformation-tensor at a given coordinate is the identity or not.

## Parameters

<code>coord</code>	This is the coordinate to test.
--------------------	---------------------------------

## 4.2.3.10 IsDofFree()

```
bool DualProblemTransformationWrapper::IsDofFree (
    int input ) const [virtual]
```

Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.

"restrained" means that for example the DOF represents the radius at one of the connectors (input or output) and therefore we forbid the optimization scheme to vary this value.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 258 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::IsDofFree\(\)](#).

```
258                                     {
259     return st->IsDofFree(input);
260 }
```

#### 4.2.3.11 math\_to\_phys()

```
Point< 3 > DualProblemTransformationWrapper::math_to_phys (
    Point< 3 > coord ) const [virtual]
```

One of the core functionalities of a [SpaceTransformation](#) is to map a mathematical coordinate to a physical one (so an transformed to an untransformed coordinate).

##### Parameters

<i>coord</i>	the coordinate to be transformed. In this class we simply pass the
--------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 39 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

```
39                                     {
40     return st->math_to_phys(coord);
41 }
```

#### 4.2.3.12 NDofs()

```
unsigned int DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the lenght of the array returned by [Dofs\(\)](#).

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 254 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::NDofs\(\)](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationCircular::Dofs\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_dof\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::IsDofFree\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::NFreeDofs\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::set\\_dof\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationCircular::set\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

```
254                                     {
255     return st->NDofs();
256 }
```



4.2.3.13 `phys_to_math()`

```
Point< 3 > DualProblemTransformationWrapper::phys_to_math (
    Point< 3 > coord ) const [virtual]
```

This function does the same as `math_to_phys` only in the opposit direction.

## Parameters

<i>coord</i>	the coordinate to be transformed.
--------------	-----------------------------------

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 43 of file `DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp`.

```
43                                     {
44     return st->phys_to_math(coord);
45 }
```

4.2.3.14 `PML_in_X()`

```
bool DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_in_X (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 47 of file `DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp`.

References `SpaceTransformation::PML_in_X()`.

Referenced by `HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Z_Distance()`.

```
47                                     {
48     return st->PML_in_X(p);
49 }
```

#### 4.2.3.15 PML\_in\_Y()

```
bool DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_in_Y (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

##### Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 51 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::PML\\_in\\_Y\(\)](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#).

```
51                                     {
52     return st->PML_in_Y(p);
53 }
```

#### 4.2.3.16 PML\_in\_Z()

```
bool DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

##### Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 55 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::PML\\_in\\_Z\(\)](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#).

```
55                                     {
56     return st->PML_in_Z(p);
57 }
```

## 4.2.3.17 PML\_X\_Distance()

```
double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_X_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 64 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::PML\\_X\\_Distance\(\)](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#).

```
64
65     return st->PML_X_Distance(p);
66 }
```

## 4.2.3.18 PML\_Y\_Distance()

```
double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_Y_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 68 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::PML\\_Y\\_Distance\(\)](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#).

```

68                                     {
69     return st->PML_Y_Distance(p);
70 }

```

#### 4.2.3.19 PML\_Z\_Distance()

```

double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_Z_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]

```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

##### Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 72 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#).

```

72                                     {
73     return st->PML_Z_Distance(p);
74 }

```

#### 4.2.3.20 set\_dof()

```

void DualProblemTransformationWrapper::set_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]

```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 209 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::set\\_dof\(\)](#).

```
209                                     {
210     return st->set_dof(dof, value);
211 }
```

#### 4.2.3.21 set\_free\_dof()

```
void DualProblemTransformationWrapper::set_free_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 217 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References [SpaceTransformation::set\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

```
217                                     {
218     return st->set_free_dof(dof, value);
219 }
```

#### 4.2.3.22 Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z()

```
std::pair< int, double > DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z (
    double in_z ) const
```

Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.

This function takes a global  $z$  coordinate (in the computational domain) and returns both a Sector-Index and an internal  $z$  coordinate indicating which sector this coordinate belongs to and how far along in the sector it is located.

## Parameters

<i>double</i>	in_z global system $z$ coordinate for the transformation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 222 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp.

References `SpaceTransformation::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()`.

Referenced by `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_m()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q1()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q2()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q3()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_r()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_v()`, and `HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Z_Distance()`.

```

222                                     {
223     return st->Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(in_z);
224 }
```

## 4.2.4 Member Data Documentation

### 4.2.4.1 case\_sectors

```
std::vector<Sector<3> > DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case_sectors
```

This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).

These Sectors are a partition of the simulated domain.

Definition at line 151 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.h.

Referenced by `HomogenousTransformationCircular::estimate_and_initialize()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_dof()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_free_dof()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_m()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q1()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q2()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q3()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_r()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_v()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Z_Distance()`, `HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_dof()`, and `HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_free_dof()`.

### 4.2.4.2 epsilon\_K

```
const double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::epsilon_K
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value inside the core.

Definition at line 158 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.h.

## 4.2.4.3 epsilon\_M

```
const double DualProblemTransformationWrapper::epsilon_M
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value outside the core.

Definition at line 164 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.h.

## 4.2.4.4 sectors

```
const int DualProblemTransformationWrapper::sectors
```

Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.

This member stores the number of Sectors the computational domain has been split into.

Definition at line 170 of file DualProblemTransformationWrapper.h.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationCircular::estimate\_and\_initialize(), HomogenousTransformationCircular::get\_dof(), HomogenousTransformationCircular::get\_free\_dof(), HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs(), HomogenousTransformationCircular::set\_dof(), and HomogenousTransformationCircular::set\_free\_dof().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

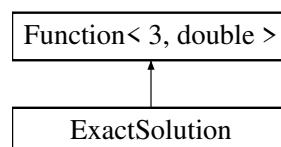
- Code/SpaceTransformations/DualProblemTransformationWrapper.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/DualProblemTransformationWrapper.cpp

## 4.3 ExactSolution Class Reference

This class is derived from the Function class and can be used to estimate the L2-error for a straight waveguide.

```
#include <ExactSolution.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ExactSolution:



## Public Member Functions

- **ExactSolution** (bool in\_rectangular=false, bool in\_dual=false)
- double **value** (const Point< 3 > &p, const unsigned int component) const  
*This function calculates one single component of the solution vector.*
- void **vector\_value** (const Point< 3 > &p, Vector< double > &value) const  
*This function is the one that gets called from external contexts and calls the value-function to calculate the individual components.*
- std::vector< std::string > **split** (std::string) const
- Tensor< 1, 3, std::complex< double > > **curl** (const Point< 3 > &in\_p) const
- Tensor< 1, 3, std::complex< double > > **val** (const Point< 3 > &in\_p) const

### 4.3.1 Detailed Description

This class is derived from the Function class and can be used to estimate the L2-error for a straight waveguide.

In the case of a completely cylindrical waveguide, an analytic solution is known (the modes of the input-signal themselves) and this class offers a representation of this analytical solution. If the waveguide has any other shape, this solution does not lose its value completely - it can still be used as a starting-vector for iterative solvers.

The structure of this class is defined by the properties of the Function-class meaning that we have two functions:

1. virtual double value (const Point<dim> &p, const unsigned int component ) calculates the value for a single component of the vector-valued return-value.
2. virtual void vector\_value (const Point<dim> &p, Vector<double> &value) puts these individual components into the parameter value, which is a reference to a vector, handed over to store the result.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

23.11.2015

Definition at line 36 of file ExactSolution.h.

### 4.3.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.3.2.1 value()

```
double ExactSolution::value (
    const Point< 3 > & p,
    const unsigned int component ) const
```

This function calculates one single component of the solution vector.

To calculate this, we do the following: We know the input on the boundary of the computational domain for  $z = z_{in}$ . So for a given position  $p = (x, y, z)$  we calculate

$$f_c(x, y, z) = \sum_{j=0}^N (a_j \phi_j(x, y, z_{in})) \cdot \mathbf{e}_c e^{i\omega(z-z_{in})}.$$

Here,  $\phi_j$  is the j-th mode of the waveguide which is induced with the intensity  $a_j$ .  $\mathbf{e}_c$  is the c-th unit-vector with  $c$  being the index of the component we want to compute.



## Parameters

$p$	This value contains the position for which we want to calculate the exact solution.
<i>component</i>	This integer holds the index of the component we want to compute. Keep in mind that these are not coordinates in the physical sense. The components 0 to 2 are the real parts of the solution-vector and the components 3-5 are the imaginary parts.

Definition at line 13 of file ExactSolution.cpp.

```

14                                     {
15     Point<3, double> p = in_p;
16     if (is_dual) p[2] = -in_p[2];
17     bool zero = false;
18     if (p[0] > GlobalParams.M_R_XLength / 2.0 - GlobalParams.M_BC_XPlus)
19         zero = true;
20     if (p[0] < -GlobalParams.M_R_XLength / 2.0 + GlobalParams.M_BC_XMinus)
21         zero = true;
22     if (p[1] > GlobalParams.M_R_YLength / 2.0 - GlobalParams.M_BC_YPlus)
23         zero = true;
24     if (p[1] < -GlobalParams.M_R_YLength / 2.0 + GlobalParams.M_BC_YMinus)
25         zero = true;
26     if (p[2] > GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) zero = true;
27     if (zero) {
28         return 0.0;
29     }
30
31     if (is_rectangular) {
32         std::complex<double> ret_val(0.0, 0.0);
33         const double delta = abs(mesh_points[0] - mesh_points[1]);
34         const int mesh_number = mesh_points.size();
35         if (!(abs(p(1)) >= mesh_points[0] || abs(p(0)) >= mesh_points[0])) {
36             int ix = 0;
37             int iy = 0;
38             while (mesh_points[ix] > p(0) && ix < mesh_number) ix++;
39             while (mesh_points[iy] > p(1) && iy < mesh_number) iy++;
40             if (ix == 0 || iy == 0 || ix == mesh_number || iy == mesh_number) {
41                 return 0.0;
42             } else {
43                 double dx = (p(0) - mesh_points[ix]) / delta;
44                 double dy = (p(1) - mesh_points[iy]) / delta;
45                 double mlml = dx * dy;
46                 double mlpl = dx * (1.0 - dy);
47                 double plpl = (1.0 - dx) * (1.0 - dy);
48                 double plml = (1.0 - dx) * dy;
49                 switch (component % 3) {
50                     case 0:
51                         ret_val.real(plpl * vals[ix][iy].Ex.real() +
52                                     plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ex.real() +
53                                     mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ex.real() +
54                                     mlpl * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ex.real());
55                         ret_val.imag(plpl * vals[ix][iy].Ex.imag() +
56                                     plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ex.imag() +
57                                     mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ex.imag() +
58                                     mlpl * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ex.imag());
59                         // ret_val *= -1.0;
60                         break;
61                     case 1:
62                         ret_val.real(plpl * vals[ix][iy].Ey.real() +
63                                     plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ey.real() +
64                                     mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ey.real() +
65                                     mlpl * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ey.real());
66                         ret_val.imag(plpl * vals[ix][iy].Ey.imag() +
67                                     plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ey.imag() +
68                                     mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ey.imag() +
69                                     mlpl * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ey.imag());
70                         break;
71                     case 2:
72                         ret_val.real(plpl * vals[ix][iy].Ez.real() +
73                                     plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ez.real() +
74                                     mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ez.real() +
75                                     mlpl * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ez.real());
76                         ret_val.imag(plpl * vals[ix][iy].Ez.imag() +
77                                     plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ez.imag() +
78                                     mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ez.imag() +
79                                     mlpl * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ez.imag());
80                         break;
81                     default:
82                         ret_val.real(0.0);
83                         ret_val.imag(0.0);
84                         break;

```

```

85     }
86 }
87 double n;
88 if (abs(p(0)) <= GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In / 2.0 &&
89     abs(p(1)) <= GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2In / 2.0) {
90     n = std::sqrt(GlobalParams.M_W_epsilonin);
91 } else {
92     n = std::sqrt(GlobalParams.M_W_epsilonout);
93 }
94 double k = n * 2 * GlobalParams.C_Pi / GlobalParams.M_W_Lambda;
95 std::complex<double> phase(0.0, (p(2) - GlobalParams.Minimum_Z) * k);
96 ret_val *= std::exp(phase);
97 if (component > 2) {
98     return ret_val.imag();
99 } else {
100     return ret_val.real();
101 }
102 } else {
103     return 0.0;
104 }
105 } else {
106     return ModeMan.get_input_component(component, p, 0);
107 }
108 }

```

#### 4.3.2.2 vector\_value()

```

void ExactSolution::vector_value (
    const Point< 3 > & p,
    Vector< double > & value ) const

```

This function is the one that gets called from external contexts and calls the value-function to calculate the individual components.

The real solution looks as follows:

$$f(x, y, z) = \begin{pmatrix} \text{value}(x, y, z, 0) \\ \text{value}(x, y, z, 1) \\ \text{value}(x, y, z, 2) \end{pmatrix} + i \begin{pmatrix} \text{value}(x, y, z, 3) \\ \text{value}(x, y, z, 4) \\ \text{value}(x, y, z, 5) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Definition at line 110 of file ExactSolution.cpp.

Referenced by Waveguide::estimate\_solution(), and Waveguide::evaluate\_for\_Position().

```

111                                     {
112     Point<3, double> p = in_p;
113     if (is_dual) p[2] = -in_p[2];
114     bool zero = false;
115     if (p[0] > GlobalParams.M_R_XLength / 2.0 - GlobalParams.M_BC_XPlus)
116         zero = true;
117     if (p[0] < -GlobalParams.M_R_XLength / 2.0 + GlobalParams.M_BC_XMinus)
118         zero = true;
119     if (p[1] > GlobalParams.M_R_YLength / 2.0 - GlobalParams.M_BC_YPlus)
120         zero = true;
121     if (p[1] < -GlobalParams.M_R_YLength / 2.0 + GlobalParams.M_BC_YMinus)
122         zero = true;
123     if (p[2] > GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) zero = true;
124     if (zero) {
125         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < values.size(); i++) {
126             values[i] = 0.0;
127         }
128         return;
129     }
130     if (is_rectangular) {
131         const double delta = abs(mesh_points[0] - mesh_points[1]);
132         const int mesh_number = mesh_points.size();
133         if (!(abs(p(1)) >= mesh_points[0] || abs(p(0)) >= mesh_points[0])) {
134             int ix = 0;
135             int iy = 0;

```

```

136     while (mesh_points[ix] > p(0) && ix < mesh_number) ix++;
137     while (mesh_points[iy] > p(1) && iy < mesh_number) iy++;
138     if (ix == 0 || iy == 0 || ix == mesh_number || iy == mesh_number) {
139         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < values.size(); i++) {
140             values[i] = 0.0;
141         }
142         return;
143     } else {
144         double dx = (p(0) - mesh_points[ix]) / delta;
145         double dy = (p(1) - mesh_points[iy]) / delta;
146         double mlml = dx * dy;
147         double mlp1 = dx * (1.0 - dy);
148         double plp1 = (1.0 - dx) * (1.0 - dy);
149         double plml = (1.0 - dx) * dy;
150         values[0] = plp1 * vals[ix][iy].Ex.real() +
151             plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ex.real() +
152             mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ex.real() +
153             mlp1 * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ex.real();
154         values[1] = plp1 * vals[ix][iy].Ey.real() +
155             plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ey.real() +
156             mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ey.real() +
157             mlp1 * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ey.real();
158         values[2] = plp1 * vals[ix][iy].Ez.real() +
159             plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ez.real() +
160             mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ez.real() +
161             mlp1 * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ez.real();
162         values[3] = plp1 * vals[ix][iy].Ex.imag() +
163             plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ex.imag() +
164             mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ex.imag() +
165             mlp1 * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ex.imag();
166         values[4] = plp1 * vals[ix][iy].Ey.imag() +
167             plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ey.imag() +
168             mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ey.imag() +
169             mlp1 * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ey.imag();
170         values[5] = plp1 * vals[ix][iy].Ez.imag() +
171             plml * vals[ix][iy - 1].Ez.imag() +
172             mlml * vals[ix - 1][iy - 1].Ez.imag() +
173             mlp1 * vals[ix - 1][iy].Ez.imag();
174         double n;
175         if (abs(p(0)) <= GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In / 2.0 &&
176             abs(p(1)) <= GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2In / 2.0) {
177             n = std::sqrt(GlobalParams.M_W_epsilonin);
178         } else {
179             n = std::sqrt(GlobalParams.M_W_epsilonout);
180         }
181         double k = n * 2 * GlobalParams.C_Pi / GlobalParams.M_W_Lambda;
182         std::complex<double> phase(
183             0.0, -(p(2) + GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) * k);
184         phase = std::exp(phase);
185         for (unsigned int komp = 0; komp < 3; komp++) {
186             std::complex<double> entr(values[0 + komp], values[3 + komp]);
187             entr *= phase;
188             values[0 + komp] = entr.real();
189             values[3 + komp] = entr.imag();
190         }
191         // values[0] *= -1.0;
192         // values[3] *= -1.0;
193         return;
194     }
195 } else {
196     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < values.size(); i++) {
197         values[i] = 0.0;
198     }
199     return;
200 }
201 } else {
202     for (unsigned int c = 0; c < 6; ++c)
203         values[c] = ModeMan.get_input_component(c, p, 0);
204 }
205 }

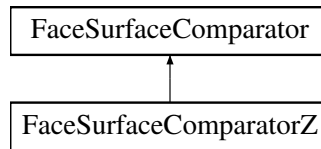
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Helpers/ExactSolution.h
- Code/Helpers/ExactSolution.cpp

## 4.4 FaceSurfaceComparator Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for FaceSurfaceComparator:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual bool **check\_face** (const dealii::parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3, 3 >::face\_iterator)

### 4.4.1 Detailed Description

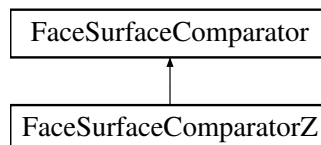
Definition at line 12 of file FaceSurfaceComparator.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/HSIE/FaceSurfaceComparator.h
- Code/HSIE/FaceSurfaceComparator.cpp

## 4.5 FaceSurfaceComparatorZ Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for FaceSurfaceComparatorZ:



## Public Member Functions

- **FaceSurfaceComparatorZ** (double in\_z=0, double in\_tol=0.0001)
- virtual bool **check\_face** (const dealii::parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3, 3 >::face\_iterator)

### 4.5.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 14 of file FaceSurfaceComparatorZ.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/HSIE/FaceSurfaceComparatorZ.h
- Code/HSIE/FaceSurfaceComparatorZ.cpp

## 4.6 GradientTable Class Reference

The Gradient Table is an OutputGenerator, intended to write information about the shape gradient to the console upon its computation.

```
#include <GradientTable.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **GradientTable** (unsigned int in\_step, dealii::Vector< double > in\_configuration, double in\_quality, dealii::Vector< double > in\_last\_configuration, double in\_last\_quality)
- void **SetInitialQuality** (double in\_quality)
- void **AddComputationResult** (int in\_component, double in\_step, double in\_quality)
- void **AddFullStepResult** (dealii::Vector< double > in\_step, double in\_quality)
- void **PrintFullLine** ()
- void **PrintTable** ()
- void **WriteTableToFile** (std::string in\_filename)

### Public Attributes

- const int **ndofs**
- const int **nfreedofs**
- const unsigned int **GlobalStep**

#### 4.6.1 Detailed Description

The Gradient Table is an OutputGenerator, intended to write information about the shape gradient to the console upon its computation.

#### Date

28.11.2016

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

Definition at line 11 of file GradientTable.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

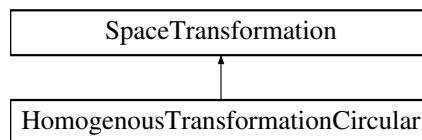
- Code/OutputGenerators/Console/GradientTable.h
- Code/OutputGenerators/Console/GradientTable.cpp

## 4.7 HomogenousTransformationCircular Class Reference

For this transformation we try to achieve a situation in which tensorial material properties from the coordinate transformation and PML-regions dont overlap.

```
#include <HomogenousTransformationCircular.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for HomogenousTransformationCircular:



### Public Member Functions

- **HomogenousTransformationCircular** (int)
- Point< 3 > **math\_to\_phys** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Point< 3 > **phys\_to\_math** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Point< 3 > **math\_to\_phys\_hom** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Point< 3 > **phys\_to\_math\_hom** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- bool **is\_identity** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Preconditioner\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor\_For\_Preconditioner** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor\_Homogenized** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- bool **PML\_in\_X** (Point< 3 > &position) const
 

*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Y** (Point< 3 > &position) const
 

*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &position) const
 

*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.*
- double **Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const
 

*Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.*
- double **PML\_X\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const
 

*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Y\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const
 

*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const
 

*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- void **estimate\_and\_initialize** ()

*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*

- double [get\\_Q1](#) (double z) const  
*This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double [get\\_Q2](#) (double z) const  
*This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double [get\\_Q3](#) (double z) const  
*This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double [get\\_dof](#) (int dof) const  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- void [set\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)  
*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- double [get\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof) const  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- void [set\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)  
*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- double [System\\_Length](#) () const  
*Returns the complete length of the computational domain.*
- double [Sector\\_Length](#) () const  
*Returns the length of one sector.*
- double [Layer\\_Length](#) () const  
*Returns the length of one layer.*
- double [get\\_r](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the radius for a system-coordinate;.*
- double [get\\_m](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the shift for a system-coordinate;.*
- double [get\\_v](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the tilt for a system-coordinate;.*
- Vector< double > [Dofs](#) () const  
*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*
- unsigned int [NFreeDofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*
- unsigned int [NDofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*
- bool [IsDofFree](#) (int) const  
*Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.*
- void [Print](#) () const  
*Console output of the current [Waveguide](#) Structure.*
- std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_z](#) (double z\_in, [Waveguide](#) \*)  
*Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.*
- std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_z\\_with\\_sum](#) (double, double, [Waveguide](#) \*)
- std::complex< double > [gauss\\_product\\_2D\\_sphere\\_primal](#) (double z, int n, double R, double Xc, double Yc, [Waveguide](#) \*in\_w)

## Public Attributes

- const double **XMinus**
- const double **XPlus**
- const double **YMinus**
- const double **YPlus**
- const double **ZMinus**
- const double **ZPlus**
- std::vector< [Sector](#)< 3 > > [case\\_sectors](#)  
*This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).*
- const double [epsilon\\_K](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const double [epsilon\\_M](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const int [sectors](#)  
*Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.*
- const double [deltaY](#)  
*This value is initialized with the value Delta from the input-file.*
- Vector< double > [InitialDofs](#)  
*This vector of values saves the initial configuration.*

### 4.7.1 Detailed Description

For this transformation we try to achieve a situation in which tensorial material properties from the coordinate transformation and PML-regions dont overlap.

The usage of a coordinate transformation which is identity on the domain containing our PML is a strong restriction however it ensures lower errors since the quality of the PML is harder to estimate otherwise. Also it limits us in how we model the waveguide essentially forcing us to have no bent between the wavguides-connectors.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

28.11.2016

Definition at line 33 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

### 4.7.2 Member Function Documentation



## 4.7.2.1 Dofs()

```
Vector< double > HomogenousTransformationCircular::Dofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 586 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get\\_dof\(\)](#), and [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs\(\)](#).

```
586                                     {
587     Vector<double> ret;
588     const int total = NDofs();
589     ret.reinit(total);
590     for (int i = 0; i < total; i++) {
591         ret[i] = get_dof(i);
592     }
593     return ret;
594 }
```

## 4.7.2.2 estimate\_and\_initialize()

```
void HomogenousTransformationCircular::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 512 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case\\_sectors](#), [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Sector\\_↔Length\(\)](#), and [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::sectors](#).

```
512                                     {
513     case_sectors.reserve(sectors);
514     double m_0 = GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
515     double m_1 = -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
516     double r_0 = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In;
517     double r_1 = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out;
518     if (sectors == 1) {
519         Sector<3> temp12(true, true, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2,
520             GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2);
521         case_sectors.push_back(temp12);
522         case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
523             GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0, -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0,
524             GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In, GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out, 0, 0);
525     } else {
526         double length = Sector_Length();
527         Sector<3> temp(true, false, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0),
```

```

528         -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0 + length);
529     case_sectors.push_back(temp);
530     for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
531         Sector<3> temp2(false, false,
532             -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (1.0 * i),
533             -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (i + 1.0));
534         case_sectors.push_back(temp2);
535     }
536
537     double length_rel = 1.0 / ((double)(sectors));
538     case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
539         m_0, InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1), r_0,
540         InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(length_rel, r_0, r_1), 0,
541         InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
542     for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
543         double z_l = i * length_rel;
544         double z_r = (i + 1) * length_rel;
545         case_sectors[i].set_properties_force(
546             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1),
547             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1),
548             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_l, r_0, r_1),
549             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_r, r_0, r_1),
550             InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1, 0, 0),
551             InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
552     }
553 }
554 }

```

#### 4.7.2.3 evaluate\_for\_z()

```

std::complex< double > HomogenousTransformationCircular::evaluate_for_z (
    double ,
    Waveguide * ) [virtual]

```

Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.

Since I don't want to create derived classes from waveguide (which I should do eventually) I will for now include this functionality into the space transformation which is shape-sensitive. The waveguide only offers the evaluation at a point. The quadrature-rule has to be imposed by the space transformation.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 432 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

```

433     {
434     double r = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out;
435     return gauss_product_2D_sphere(in_z, 10, r, 0, 0, in_w);
436 }

```

#### 4.7.2.4 get\_dof()

```

double HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]

```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

## Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 438 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case_sectors`, `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs()`, and `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::sectors`.

Referenced by `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::Dofs()`.

```

438                                     {
439     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
440         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
441         if (sector == sectors) {
442             return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3];
443         } else {
444             return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3];
445         }
446     } else {
447         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
448                   << "HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_dof!"
449                   << std::endl;
450         return 0.0;
451     }
452 }
```

## 4.7.2.5 get\_free\_dof()

```
double HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_free_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

## Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 454 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case_sectors`, `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs()`, and `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::sectors`.

```

454                                     {
455     int dof = in_dof + 3;
456     if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 3 && dof >= 0) {
457         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
458         if (sector == sectors) {
459             return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3];
460         } else {
461             return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3];
462         }
463     } else {
464         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
465                     "HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_free_dof!"
466                     << std::endl;
467         return 0.0;
468     }
469 }
```

#### 4.7.2.6 get\_Q1()

```
double HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q1 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q1 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 571 of file `HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp`.

References `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case_sectors`, and `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()`.

```

571                                     {
572     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
573     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ1(two.second);
574 }
```

#### 4.7.2.7 get\_Q2()

```
double HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q2 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

<b>z</b>	The value of Q2 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 576 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case_sectors`, and `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()`.

```

576
577     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
578     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ2(two.second);
579 }
```

## 4.7.2.8 get\_Q3()

```

double HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q3 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

<b>z</b>	The value of Q3 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 581 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case_sectors`, and `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()`.

```

581
582     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
583     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ3(two.second);
584 }
```

## 4.7.2.9 IsDofFree()

```

bool HomogenousTransformationCircular::IsDofFree (
    int index ) const [virtual]
```

Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.

"restrained" means that for example the DOF represents the radius at one of the connectors (input or output) and therefore we forbid the optimization scheme to vary this value.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 600 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs\(\)](#).

```

600                                     {
601     return index > 2 && index < (int)NDofs() - 3;
602 }
```

#### 4.7.2.10 NDofs()

```
unsigned int HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the length of the array returned by [Dofs\(\)](#).

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 608 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::sectors](#).

Referenced by [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::Dofs\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\\_dof\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::IsDofFree\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::NFreeDofs\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\\_dof\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

```

608                                     {
609     return sectors * 3 + 3;
610 }
```

#### 4.7.2.11 PML\_in\_X()

```
bool HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_in_X (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 151 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

151                                     {
152     return p(0) < XMinus || p(0) > XPlus;
153 }
```

**4.7.2.12 PML\_in\_Y()**

```

bool HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_in_Y (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 155 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

155                                     {
156     return p(1) < YMinus || p(1) > YPlus;
157 }
```

**4.7.2.13 PML\_in\_Z()**

```

bool HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 159 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

159                                     {
160     return p(2) > ZPlus;
161 }
```

**4.7.2.14 PML\_X\_Distance()**

```

double HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_X_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 170 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

170                                     {
171     if (p(0) > 0) {
172         return p(0) - XPlus;
173     } else {
174         return -p(0) + XMinus;
175     }
176 }
```

**4.7.2.15 PML\_Y\_Distance()**

```

double HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Y_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).



## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 178 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

178                                     {
179     if (p(1) > 0) {
180         return p(1) - YPlus;
181     } else {
182         return -p(1) + YMinus;
183     }
184 }
```

## 4.7.2.16 PML\_Z\_Distance()

```

double HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Z_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 186 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case\_sectors, Waveguide::evaluate\_for\_Position(), DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML\_in\_X(), DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML\_in\_Y(), DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML\_in\_Z(), DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML\_X\_Distance(), DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML\_Y\_Distance(), DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML\_Z\_Distance(), DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance(), and DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z().

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

186                                     {
187     if (p(2) < 0) {
188         return 0;
189     } else {
190         return p(2) - (GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0);
191     }
192 }
```

#### 4.7.2.17 Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance()

```
double HomogenousTransformationCircular::Preconditioner_PML_Z_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & p,
    unsigned int block ) const [virtual]
```

Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.

These Layers are not only situated at the surface of the computational domain but also inside it at the interfaces of Sectors. This function fulfills the same purpose as those with similar names but it is supposed to be used together with Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z instead of the versions without "Preconditioner".

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 163 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```
164                                     {
165     double width = GlobalParams.LayerThickness * 1.0;
166
167     return p(2) + GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0 - ((double)rank) * width;
168 }
```

#### 4.7.2.18 set\_dof()

```
void HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 471 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case_sectors`, `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs()`, and `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::sectors`.

```
471                                     {
472     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
473         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
474         if (sector == sectors) {
475             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
476         } else if (sector == 0) {
```

```

477     case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
478 } else {
479     case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
480     case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
481 }
482 } else {
483     std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
484               "HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_dof!"
485               << std::endl;
486 }
487 }

```

#### 4.7.2.19 set\_free\_dof()

```

void HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_free_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]

```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 489 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::case\\_sectors](#), [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs\(\)](#), and [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::sectors](#).

```

489                                     {
490     int dof = in_dof + 3;
491     if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 3 && dof >= 0) {
492         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
493         if (sector == sectors) {
494             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
495         } else if (sector == 0) {
496             case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
497         } else {
498             case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
499             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
500         }
501     } else {
502         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
503               "HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_free_dof!"
504               << std::endl;
505     }
506 }

```

### 4.7.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.7.3.1 case\_sectors

```
std::vector<Sector<3> > HomogenousTransformationCircular::case_sectors
```

This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).

These Sectors are a partition of the simulated domain.

Definition at line 150 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::estimate\_and\_initialize(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_dof(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_free\_dof(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_m(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_Q1(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_Q2(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_Q3(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_v(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_dof(), and HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_free\_dof().

#### 4.7.3.2 epsilon\_K

```
const double HomogenousTransformationCircular::epsilon_K
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value inside the core.

Definition at line 157 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

#### 4.7.3.3 epsilon\_M

```
const double HomogenousTransformationCircular::epsilon_M
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value outside the core.

Definition at line 163 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

#### 4.7.3.4 sectors

```
const int HomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors
```

Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.

This member stores the number of Sectors the computational domain has been split into.

Definition at line 169 of file HomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

Referenced by HomogenousTransformationRectangular::estimate\_and\_initialize(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_dof(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_free\_dof(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_dof(), and HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_free\_dof().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

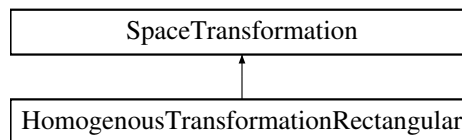
- Code/SpaceTransformations/HomogenousTransformationCircular.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/HomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp

## 4.8 HomogenousTransformationRectangular Class Reference

For this transformation we try to achieve a situation in which tensorial material properties from the coordinate transformation and PML-regions dont overlap.

```
#include <HomogenousTransformationRectangular.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for HomogenousTransformationRectangular:



### Public Member Functions

- **HomogenousTransformationRectangular** (int)
- Point< 3 > **math\_to\_phys** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Point< 3 > **phys\_to\_math** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- bool **is\_identity** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Preconditioner\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor\_For\_Preconditioner** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor\_Homogenized** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- bool **PML\_in\_X** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Y** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.*
- bool **Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const  
*Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.*
- double **Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const  
*This function fulfills the same purpose as those with similar names but it is supposed to be used together with Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z instead of the versions without "Preconditioner".*
- double **PML\_X\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Y\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- void **estimate\_and\_initialize** ()

*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*

- double [get\\_Q1](#) (double z) const

*This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided z-coordinate.*

- double [get\\_Q2](#) (double z) const

*This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided z-coordinate.*

- double [get\\_Q3](#) (double z) const

*This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided z-coordinate.*

- double [get\\_dof](#) (int dof) const

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*

- void [set\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*

- double [get\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof) const

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*

- void [set\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*

- double [System\\_Length](#) () const

*Returns the complete length of the computational domain.*

- double [Sector\\_Length](#) () const

*Returns the length of one sector.*

- double [Layer\\_Length](#) () const

*Returns the length of one layer.*

- double [get\\_r](#) (double in\_z) const

*Returns the radius for a system-coordinate;.*

- double [get\\_m](#) (double in\_z) const

*Returns the shift for a system-coordinate;.*

- double [get\\_v](#) (double in\_z) const

*Returns the tilt for a system-coordinate;.*

- int [Z\\_to\\_Layer](#) (double) const

- Vector< double > [Dofs](#) () const

*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*

- unsigned int [NFreeDofs](#) () const

*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*

- unsigned int [NDofs](#) () const

*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*

- bool [IsDofFree](#) (int) const

*Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.*

- void [Print](#) () const

*Console output of the current [Waveguide](#) Structure.*

- std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_z](#) (double z\_in, [Waveguide](#) \*)

*Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.*

- std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_z\\_with\\_sum](#) (double, double, [Waveguide](#) \*)

## Public Attributes

- const double **XMinus**
- const double **XPlus**
- const double **YMinus**
- const double **YPlus**
- const double **ZMinus**
- const double **ZPlus**
- std::vector< [Sector](#)< 2 > > [case\\_sectors](#)  
*This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).*
- const double [epsilon\\_K](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const double [epsilon\\_M](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const int [sectors](#)  
*Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.*
- const double [deltaY](#)  
*This value is initialized with the value Delta from the input-file.*
- Vector< double > [InitialDofs](#)  
*This vector of values saves the initial configuration.*

### 4.8.1 Detailed Description

For this transformation we try to achieve a situation in which tensorial material properties from the coordinate transformation and PML-regions dont overlap.

The usage of a coordinate transformation which is identity on the domain containing our PML is a strong restriction however it ensures lower errors since the quality of the PML is harder to estimate otherwise. Also it limits us in how we model the waveguide essentially forcing us to have no bent between the wavguides-connectors.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

28.11.2016

Definition at line 28 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.h.

### 4.8.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.8.2.1 Dofs()

```
Vector< double > HomogenousTransformationRectangular::Dofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 518 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_dof\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#).

```
518                                     {
519     Vector<double> ret;
520     const int total = NDofs();
521     ret.reinit(total);
522     for (int i = 0; i < total; i++) {
523         ret[i] = get_dof(i);
524     }
525     return ret;
526 }
```

#### 4.8.2.2 estimate\_and\_initialize()

```
void HomogenousTransformationRectangular::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 415 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::Sector\\_↔Length\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#), and [Sector< Dofs\\_Per\\_Sector >::set\\_properties\\_force\(\)](#).

```
415                                     {
416     if (GlobalParams.M_PC_Use) {
417         Sector<2> the_first(true, false, GlobalParams.sd.z[0],
418                             GlobalParams.sd.z[1]);
419         the_first.set_properties_force(GlobalParams.sd.m[0], GlobalParams.sd.m[1],
420                                       GlobalParams.sd.v[0], GlobalParams.sd.v[1]);
421         case_sectors.push_back(the_first);
422         for (int i = 1; i < GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2; i++) {
423             Sector<2> intermediate(false, false, GlobalParams.sd.z[i],
424                                    GlobalParams.sd.z[i + 1]);
425             intermediate.set_properties_force(
426                 GlobalParams.sd.m[i], GlobalParams.sd.m[i + 1], GlobalParams.sd.v[i],
427                 GlobalParams.sd.v[i + 1]);
428             case_sectors.push_back(intermediate);
429         }
430         Sector<2> the_last(false, true,
```



```

431         GlobalParams.sd.z[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
432         GlobalParams.sd.z[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1]);
433     the_last.set_properties_force(
434         GlobalParams.sd.m[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
435         GlobalParams.sd.m[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1],
436         GlobalParams.sd.v[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
437         GlobalParams.sd.v[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1]);
438     case_sectors.push_back(the_last);
439     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < case_sectors.size(); i++) {
440         deallog << "From z: " << case_sectors[i].z_0
441             << " (m: " << case_sectors[i].get_m(0.0)
442             << " v: " << case_sectors[i].get_v(0.0) << ")" << std::endl;
443         deallog << " To z: " << case_sectors[i].z_1
444             << " (m: " << case_sectors[i].get_m(1.0)
445             << " v: " << case_sectors[i].get_v(1.0) << ")" << std::endl;
446     }
447 } else {
448     case_sectors.reserve(sectors);
449     double m_0 = GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
450     double m_1 = -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
451     if (sectors == 1) {
452         Sector<2> temp12(true, true, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0,
453             GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0);
454         case_sectors.push_back(temp12);
455         case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
456             GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0, -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0,
457             GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In, GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out, 0, 0);
458     } else {
459         double length = Sector_Length();
460         Sector<2> temp(true, false, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0),
461             -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0 + length);
462         case_sectors.push_back(temp);
463         for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
464             Sector<2> temp2(false, false,
465                 -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (1.0 * i),
466                 -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (i + 1.0));
467             case_sectors.push_back(temp2);
468         }
469         double length_rel = 1.0 / ((double)(sectors));
470         case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
471             m_0, InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1), 0,
472             InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
473         for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
474             double z_l = i * length_rel;
475             double z_r = (i + 1) * length_rel;
476             case_sectors[i].set_properties_force(
477                 InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1),
478                 InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1),
479                 InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1, 0, 0),
480                 InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
481         }
482     }
483 }
484 }
485 }

```

#### 4.8.2.3 evaluate\_for\_z()

```

std::complex< double > HomogenousTransformationRectangular::evaluate_for_z (
    double ,
    Waveguide * ) [virtual]

```

Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.

Since I don't want to create derived classes from waveguide (which I should do eventually) I will for now include this functionality into the space transformation which is shape-sensitive. The waveguide only offers the evaluation at a point. The quadrature-rule has to be imposed by the space transformation.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 334 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

```

335         {
336     double r = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out;
337     return gauss_product_2D_sphere(in_z, 10, r, 0, 0, in_w);
338 }

```

#### 4.8.2.4 get\_dof()

```

double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]

```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

##### Parameters

dof	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
-----	--

##### Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 340 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

Referenced by [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::Dofs\(\)](#).

```

340                                                                 {
341     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
342         int sector = floor(dof / 2);
343         if (sector == sectors) {
344             return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2];
345         } else {
346             return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2];
347         }
348     } else {
349         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
350                 << "HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_dof!"
351                 << std::endl;
352         return 0.0;
353     }
354 }

```

#### 4.8.2.5 get\_free\_dof()

```

double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_free_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]

```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

## Parameters

dof	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
-----	--

## Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 356 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

```

356                                     {
357     int dof = in_dof + 2;
358     if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 2 && dof >= 0) {
359         int sector = floor(dof / 2);
360         if (sector == sectors) {
361             return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2];
362         } else {
363             return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2];
364         }
365     } else {
366         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
367                   << "HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_free_dof!"
368                   << std::endl;
369         return 0.0;
370     }
371 }
```

## 4.8.2.6 get\_Q1()

```
double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q1 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

z	The value of Q1 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
---	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 503 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

503                                     {
504     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
505     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ1(two.second);
506 }
```

#### 4.8.2.7 get\_Q2()

```
double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q2 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q2 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 508 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```
508 {
509     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
510     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ2(two.second);
511 }
```

#### 4.8.2.8 get\_Q3()

```
double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q3 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q3 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 513 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

513                                     {
514     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
515     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ3(two.second);
516 }

```

#### 4.8.2.9 IsDofFree()

```

bool HomogenousTransformationRectangular::IsDofFree (
    int index ) const [virtual]

```

Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.

"restrained" means that for example the DOF represents the radius at one of the connectors (input or output) and therefore we forbid the optimization scheme to vary this value.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 532 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#).

```

532                                     {
533     return index > 1 && index < (int)NDofs() - 1;
534 }

```

#### 4.8.2.10 NDofs()

```

unsigned int HomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs ( ) const [virtual]

```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the length of the array returned by [Dofs\(\)](#).

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 540 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

Referenced by [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::Dofs\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_dof\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::IsDofFree\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NFreeDofs\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set\\_dof\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

```

540                                     {
541     return sectors * 2 + 2;
542 }

```

#### 4.8.2.11 PML\_in\_X()

```

bool HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_in_X (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]

```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 84 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

84
85     return p(0) < XMinus || p(0) > XPlus;
86 }
```

**4.8.2.12 PML\_in\_Y()**

```

bool HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_in_Y (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 88 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

88
89     return p(1) < YMinus || p(1) > YPlus;
90 }
```

**4.8.2.13 PML\_in\_Z()**

```

bool HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 92 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

92                                     {
93     return p(2) > ZPlus || p(2) < ZMinus;
94 }
```

**4.8.2.14 PML\_X\_Distance()**

```
double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_X_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 102 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

103                                     {
104     if (p(0) > 0) {
105         return p(0) - XPlus;
106     } else {
107         return -p(0) + XMinus;
108     }
109 }
```

**4.8.2.15 PML\_Y\_Distance()**

```
double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_Y_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 111 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

112                                     {
113     if (p(1) > 0) {
114         return p(1) - YPlus;
115     } else {
116         return -p(1) + YMinus;
117     }
118 }
```

**4.8.2.16 PML\_Z\_Distance()**

```

double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_Z_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 120 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_in\\_X\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_in\\_Y\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_in\\_Z\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_X\\_Distance\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Y\\_Distance\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::Preconditioner\\_PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

121                                     {
122     if (p(2) < 0) {
123         return -(p(2) + (GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0));
124     } else {
125         return p(2) - (GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0);
126     }
127 }
```



## 4.8.2.17 Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z()

```
bool HomogenousTransformationRectangular::Preconditioner_PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & p,
    unsigned int block ) const
```

Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.

These Layers are not only situated at the surface of the computational domain but also inside it at the interfaces of Sectors.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

## 4.8.2.18 set\_dof()

```
void HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 373 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

```
373
374     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
375         int sector = floor(dof / 2);
376         if (sector == sectors) {
377             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
378         } else if (sector == 0) {
379             case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
380         } else {
381             case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
382             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
383         }
384     } else {
385         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
386                 << "HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_dof!"
387                 << std::endl;
388     }
389 }
```

#### 4.8.2.19 set\_free\_dof()

```
void HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_free_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 391 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

```
392                                     {
393     int dof = in_dof + 2;
394     if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 2 && dof >= 0) {
395         int sector = floor(dof / 2);
396         if (sector == sectors) {
397             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
398         } else if (sector == 0) {
399             case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
400         } else {
401             case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
402             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
403         }
404     } else {
405         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
406                   << "HomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_free_dof!"
407                   << std::endl;
408     }
409 }
```

### 4.8.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.8.3.1 case\_sectors

```
std::vector<Sector<2> > HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case_sectors
```

This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).

These Sectors are a partition of the simulated domain.

Definition at line 141 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.h.

Referenced by [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::estimate\\_and\\_initialize\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_dof\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_m\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_Q1\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_Q2\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_Q3\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_r\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_v\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set\\_dof\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

#### 4.8.3.2 epsilon\_K

```
const double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::epsilon_K
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value inside the core.

Definition at line 148 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.h.

#### 4.8.3.3 epsilon\_M

```
const double HomogenousTransformationRectangular::epsilon_M
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value outside the core.

Definition at line 154 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.h.

#### 4.8.3.4 sectors

```
const int HomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors
```

Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.

This member stores the number of Sectors the computational domain has been split into.

Definition at line 160 of file HomogenousTransformationRectangular.h.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::estimate\_and\_initialize(), InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\_dof(), InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\_free\_dof(), InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs(), InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set\_dof(), and InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set\_free\_dof().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/SpaceTransformations/HomogenousTransformationRectangular.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/HomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp

## 4.9 HSIE\_Dof\_Type< hsie\_order > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **HSIE\_Dof\_Type** (unsigned int in\_type, unsigned int in\_order, unsigned int q\_count)
- void **set\_base\_point** (unsigned int)
 

*Base Points are numbered: 0: low x, low y; 1: low x, high y; 2: high x, high y; 3: high x, low y;.*
- void **set\_base\_edge** (unsigned int)
 

*Edges are numbered: 0: y edge from point 0; 1: x edge from point 1; 2: y edge from point 2; 3: x edge from point 3;.*
- std::complex< double > **eval\_base** (std::vector< std::complex< double >> \*in\_base, std::complex< double > in\_x)
- unsigned int **get\_type** ()
 

*This describes the properties of a HSIE dof type.*
- void **set\_x\_length** (double in\_length)
- void **set\_y\_length** (double in\_length)
- unsigned int **get\_order** ()
- void **prepare\_for\_quadrature\_points** (std::vector< dealii::Point< 2, double >> q\_points)
- void **compute\_IPsik** ()
- void **compute\_dxiPsik** ()
- std::vector< std::complex< double > > **evaluate\_U** (dealii::Point< 2, double >, double xi)
- std::vector< std::complex< double > > **evaluate\_U\_for\_ACT** (dealii::Point< 2, double >, double xi)
- std::complex< double > **component\_1a** (double x, double y, std::complex< double > xhi)
- std::complex< double > **component\_1b** (double x, double y, std::complex< double > xhi)
- std::complex< double > **component\_2a** (double x, double y, std::complex< double > xhi)
- std::complex< double > **component\_2b** (double x, double y, std::complex< double > xhi)
- std::complex< double > **component\_3a** (double x, double y, std::complex< double > xhi)
- std::complex< double > **component\_3b** (double x, double y, std::complex< double > xhi)
- std::vector< std::complex< double > > **apply\_T\_plus** (std::vector< std::complex< double >>, double)
- std::vector< std::complex< double > > **apply\_T\_minus** (std::vector< std::complex< double >>, double)

### 4.9.1 Detailed Description

```
template<int hsie_order>
class HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order >
```

Definition at line 16 of file HSIEDofType.h.

### 4.9.2 Member Function Documentation

## 4.9.2.1 get\_type()

```
template<int hsie_order>
unsigned int HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order >::get_type ( ) [inline]
```

This describes the properties of a HSIE dof type.

The versions are described in 3.2 of "High order Curl-conforming Hardy space infinite elements for exterior Maxwell problems". Possible types are: 0. edge functions

1. surface functions
2. ray functions
3. infinite face functions type 1
4. infinite face functions type 2
5. segment functions type 1
6. segment functions type 2

Definition at line 147 of file HSIEDofType.cpp.

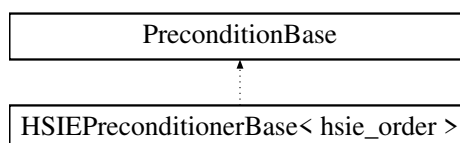
```
147                                     {
148   return this->type;
149 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/HSIE/HSIEDofType.h
- Code/HSIE/HSIEDofType.cpp

## 4.10 HSIEPreconditionerBase&lt; hsie\_order &gt; Class Template Reference

Inheritance diagram for HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie\_order >:



## Public Member Functions

- [HSIEPreconditionerBase](#) (const dealii::parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tria, double in\_z)  
*This constructor of a HSIE Predonditioner works as follows.*
- unsigned int [n\\_dofs](#) ()  
*The order of the Hardy-Space polynomials was given as a template argument to an object of this type, so no arguments are required for this function.*
- unsigned int [n\\_dofs\\_per\\_face](#) ()  
*Similar to the function [n\\_dofs\(\)](#) this function doesn't currently need any arguments.*
- void [assemble\\_block](#) ()  
*This function brings the Object-member [HSIEPreconditionerBase::system\\_matrix](#) which is currently supposed to hold all HSIE-dofs (including the Nedelec-elements of the surface elements).*
- void [setup\\_system](#) ()  
*This must be called before assemble block since it initializes the [HSIEPreconditionerBase::system\\_matrix](#).*
- std::complex< double > [a](#) (HSIE\_Dof\_Type< hsie\_order > u, HSIE\_Dof\_Type< hsie\_order > v, bool use\_curl\_fomulation, dealii::Point< 2, double > x)  
*This function implements the following equation:*

$$a(U, V) := \frac{-2i\kappa_0}{2\pi} \int_{S_0} U(z)v(\bar{z})|dz|$$

which is called from [A\(\)](#) which in turn is required to build the [HSIEPreconditionerBase::system\\_matrix](#).

- std::complex< double > [A](#) (HSIE\_Dof\_Type< hsie\_order > u, HSIE\_Dof\_Type< hsie\_order > v, dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > G, bool use\_curl\_fomulation)  
*This function implements the following equation:*

$$A(U, V) := \int_T \sum_{i,j=1}^3 g_{ij}(\hat{x}) a(U_i(\cdot, \hat{x}), V_j(\cdot, \hat{x})) d\hat{x}$$

where  $T$  is a Triangulation of the surface.

## Public Attributes

- dealii::TrilinosWrappers::SparseMatrix [system\\_matrix](#)  
*This matrix contains the couplings between all HSIE-dofs.*

### 4.10.1 Detailed Description

```
template<int hsie_order>
class HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >
```

Definition at line 20 of file HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.h.

### 4.10.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.10.2.1 HSIEPreconditionerBase()

```
template<int hsie_order>
HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >::HSIEPreconditionerBase (
    const dealii::parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    double in_z )
```

This constructor of a HSIE Predonditioner works as follows.

It takes a given Triangulation and cuts it at a specified z-coordinate and applies infinite elements to the surface generated in this way. This class will be renamed appropriately later since it is not really a Preconditioner as much as it is a general implementation of the HSIE method which can also be employed as part of a preconditioner.

## Parameters

<i>in_tri</i>	A handle to the triangulation which contains the surface.
<i>in_z</i>	the z-coordinate at which to attach the infinite Elements.

Definition at line 192 of file HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.cpp.

```

194     {
195     FaceSurfaceComparatorZ fscz = new FaceSurfaceComparatorZ(in_z
, 0.00001);
196     association = extract_surface_mesh_at_z(in_tri, &surf_tri, fscz);
197     surface_edges = surf_tri.n_active_lines();
198     surface_faces = surf_tri.n_active_faces();
199     surface_vertices = surf_tri.n_vertices();
200     HSIE_dofs_type_1_factor = dealii::GeometryInfo<2>::lines_per_face * 2;
201     HSIE_dofs_type_3_factor =
202         dealii::GeometryInfo<2>::lines_per_face * 2 * (hsie_order + 1);
203     HSIE_dofs_type_2_factor =
204         dealii::GeometryInfo<2>::vertices_per_face * 2 * (hsie_order + 1);
205     HSIE_degree = hsie_order;
206     fe_nedelec(GlobalParams.So_ElementOrder);
207     fe_q(1);
208     quadrature_formula(2);
209     hsie_dof_handler(surf_tri);
210     FEValues<3> fev_nedelec(fe_nedelec, quadrature_formula,
211         update_values | update_gradients | update_JxW_values |
212         update_quadrature_points);
213     FEValues<3> fev_q(fe_q, quadrature_formula,
214         update_values | update_gradients | update_JxW_values |
215         update_quadrature_points);
216 }

```

## 4.10.3 Member Function Documentation

## 4.10.3.1 a()

```

template<int hsie_order>
std::complex< double > HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >::a (
    HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order > u,
    HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order > v,
    bool use_curl_fomulation,
    dealii::Point< 2, double > x )

```

This function implements the following equation:

$$a(U, V) := \frac{-2i\kappa_0}{2\pi} \int_{S_0} U(z)v(\bar{z})|dz|$$

which is called from [A\(\)](#) which in turn is required to build the `HSIEPreconditionerBase::system_matrix`.

## Parameters

<i>u</i>	is an object describing the first type of dof,
<i>v</i>	describes the second dof,
<i>use_curl_fomulation</i>	simplifies the usage of this function: It causes the function not to use <code>\$u_1\$</code> etc. but the terms in <a href="#">A()</a> 's argument list (see equation (30) in the paper High order Curl-conforming Hardy space infinite elements for exterior Maxwell problems.)
<i>x</i>	is the Point in the surface triangulation where to evaluate the bilinear form.

Definition at line 303 of file HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.cpp.

```
305                                     {}
```

#### 4.10.3.2 A()

```
template<int hsie_order>
std::complex< double > HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >::A (
    HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order > u,
    HSIE_Dof_Type< hsie_order > v,
    dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > G,
    bool use_curl_fomulation )
```

This function implements the following equation:

$$A(U, V) := \int_T \sum_{i,j=1}^3 g_{ij}(\hat{x}) a(U_i(\cdot, \hat{x}), V_j(\cdot, \hat{x})) d\hat{x}$$

where T is a Triangulation of the surface.

For more details see the publication mentioned in the description of [a\(\)](#).

##### Parameters

<i>u</i>	is an object describing the first type of dof,
<i>v</i>	describes the second dof,
<i>G</i>	is the $3 \times 3$ matrix consisting of $g_{ij}$
<i>use_curl_fomulation</i>	has the same purpose as in <a href="#">a()</a> .

Definition at line 308 of file HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.cpp.

```
310                                     {
311     dealii::QGauss<2> quadrature_formula(2);
312     std::complex<double> ret(0, 0);
313     std::vector<dealii::Point<2>> quad_points =
314         quadrature_formula.quadrature_points;
315     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < quad_points.size(); i++) {
316         for (unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++) {
317             for (unsigned int k = 0; k < 3; k++) {
318                 ret += quadrature_formula.weight(i) * G[j, k] *
319                     a(u, v, true, quad_points[i]);
320             }
321         }
322     }
323     return ret;
324 }
```

#### 4.10.3.3 assemble\_block()

```
template<int hsie_order>
void HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >::assemble_block ( )
```

This function brings the Object-member [HSIEPreconditionerBase::system\\_matrix](#) which is currently supposed to hold all HSIE-dofs (including the Nedelec-elements of the surface elements).

This makes coupling the dofs to the interior via dof-constraints necessary.



## 4.10.3.4 n\_dofs()

```
template<int hsie_order>
unsigned int HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >::n_dofs ( )
```

The order of the Hardy-Space polynomials was given as a template argument to an object of this type, so no arguments are required for this function.

Eventually a version of this function will be added which can deal with higher then lowest order elements in the interior.

Definition at line 285 of file HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.cpp.

```
285                                     {
286   unsigned int ret = 0;
287   ret += surface_edges * HSIE_dofs_type_1_factor;
288   ret += surface_vertices * HSIE_dofs_type_2_factor;
289   ret += surface_edges * HSIE_dofs_type_3_factor;
290   return ret;
291 }
```

## 4.10.3.5 n\_dofs\_per\_face()

```
template<int hsie_order>
unsigned int HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >::n_dofs_per_face ( )
```

Similar to the function [n\\_dofs\(\)](#) this function doesn't currently need any arguments.

This one however returns the number of HSIE-Dofs per face, which will act as a replacement of dealii's similar functions `dofs_per_face` etc.

Definition at line 294 of file HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.cpp.

```
294                                     {
295   unsigned int ret = 0;
296   ret += 4 * HSIE_dofs_type_1_factor;
297   ret += 4 * HSIE_dofs_type_2_factor;
298   ret += 4 * HSIE_dofs_type_3_factor;
299   return ret;
300 }
```

## 4.10.4 Member Data Documentation

## 4.10.4.1 system\_matrix

```
template<int hsie_order>
dealii::TrilinosWrappers::SparseMatrix HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie_order >::system_matrix
```

This matrix contains the couplings between all HSIE-dofs.

This also contains the Nedelec-Elements of the surface triangulation.

Definition at line 122 of file HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

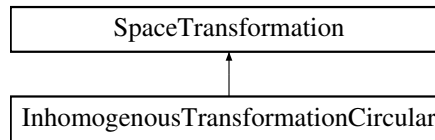
- Code/HSIE/HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.h
- Code/HSIE/HSIE\_Preconditioner\_Base.cpp

## 4.11 InhomogenousTransformationCircular Class Reference

In this case we regard a tubular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap (hence inhomogenous space transformation)

```
#include <InhomogenousTransformationCircular.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for InhomogenousTransformationCircular:



### Public Member Functions

- **InhomogenousTransformationCircular** (int)
- Point< 3 > **math\_to\_phys** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Point< 3 > **phys\_to\_math** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- bool **is\_identity** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Preconditioner\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor\_For\_Preconditioner** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor\_Homogenized** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- bool **PML\_in\_X** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Y** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.*
- bool **Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const  
*Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.*
- double **Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const  
*This function fulfills the same purpose as those with similar names but it is supposed to be used together with Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z instead of the versions without "Preconditioner".*
- double **PML\_X\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Y\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- void **estimate\_and\_initialize** ()

*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*

- double [get\\_Q1](#) (double z) const  
*This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double [get\\_Q2](#) (double z) const  
*This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double [get\\_Q3](#) (double z) const  
*This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double [get\\_dof](#) (int dof) const  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- void [set\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)  
*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- double [get\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof) const  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- void [set\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)  
*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- double [System\\_Length](#) () const  
*Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.*
- double [Sector\\_Length](#) () const  
*Returns the length of one sector.*
- double [Layer\\_Length](#) () const  
*Returns the length of one layer.*
- double [get\\_r](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the radius for a system-coordinate;.*
- double [get\\_m](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the shift for a system-coordinate;.*
- double [get\\_v](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the tilt for a system-coordinate;.*
- int [Z\\_to\\_Layer](#) (double) const
- Vector< double > [Dofs](#) () const  
*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*
- unsigned int [NFreeDofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*
- unsigned int [NDofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*
- bool [IsDofFree](#) (int) const  
*Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.*
- void [Print](#) () const  
*Console output of the current [Waveguide](#) Structure.*
- std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_z](#) (double z\_in, [Waveguide](#) \*)  
*Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.*
- std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_z\\_with\\_sum](#) (double, double, [Waveguide](#) \*)
- std::complex< double > [gauss\\_product\\_2D\\_sphere](#) (double z, int n, double R, double Xc, double Yc, [Waveguide](#) \*in\_w)

## Public Attributes

- const double **XMinus**
- const double **XPlus**
- const double **YMinus**
- const double **YPlus**
- const double **ZMinus**
- const double **ZPlus**
- std::vector< [Sector](#)< 3 > > [case\\_sectors](#)  
*This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).*
- const double [epsilon\\_K](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const double [epsilon\\_M](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const int [sectors](#)  
*Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.*
- const double [deltaY](#)  
*This value is initialized with the value Delta from the input-file.*
- Vector< double > [InitialDofs](#)  
*This vector of values saves the initial configuration.*

### 4.11.1 Detailed Description

In this case we regard a tubular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap (hence inhomogenous space transformation)

The usage of a coordinate transformation which is identity on the domain containing our PML is a strong restriction however it ensures lower errors since the quality of the PML is harder to estimate otherwise. Also it limits us in how we model the waveguide essentially forcing us to have no bent between the wavguides-connectors.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

28.11.2016

Definition at line 28 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

### 4.11.2 Member Function Documentation

## 4.11.2.1 Dofs()

```
Vector< double > InhomogenousTransformationCircular::Dofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 551 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\\_dof\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::N](#)↵  
[Dofs\(\)](#).

```
551                                     {
552   Vector<double> ret;
553   const int total = NDofs();
554   ret.reinit(total);
555   for (int i = 0; i < total; i++) {
556     ret[i] = get_dof(i);
557   }
558   return ret;
559 }
```

## 4.11.2.2 estimate\_and\_initialize()

```
void InhomogenousTransformationCircular::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 473 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::](#)↵  
[Sector\\_Length\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors](#).

```
473                                     {
474   case_sectors.reserve(sectors);
475   double m_0 = GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
476   double m_1 = -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
477   double r_0 = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In;
478   double r_1 = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out;
479   if (sectors == 1) {
480     Sector<3> temp12(true, true, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2,
481                     GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2);
482     case_sectors.push_back(temp12);
483     case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
484       GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0, -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0,
485       GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In, GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out, 0, 0);
486   } else {
```

```

487     double length = Sector_Length();
488     Sector<3> temp(true, false, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0),
489                 -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0 + length);
490     case_sectors.push_back(temp);
491     for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
492         Sector<3> temp2(false, false,
493                         -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (1.0 * i),
494                         -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (i + 1.0));
495         case_sectors.push_back(temp2);
496     }
497
498     double length_rel = 1.0 / ((double)(sectors));
499     case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
500         m_0, InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1), r_0,
501         InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(length_rel, r_0, r_1), 0,
502         InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
503     for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
504         double z_l = i * length_rel;
505         double z_r = (i + 1) * length_rel;
506         case_sectors[i].set_properties_force(
507             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1),
508             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1),
509             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_l, r_0, r_1),
510             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_r, r_0, r_1),
511             InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1, 0, 0),
512             InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
513     }
514 }
515
516 // for (unsigned int i = 0; i < NFreeDofs(); ++ i) {
517 //     InitialDofs[i] = this->get_dof(i, true);
518 // }
519 }

```

#### 4.11.2.3 evaluate\_for\_z()

```

std::complex< double > InhomogenousTransformationCircular::evaluate_for_z (
    double ,
    Waveguide * ) [virtual]

```

Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.

Since I don't want to create derived classes from waveguide (which I should do eventually) I will for now include this functionality into the space transformation which is shape-sensitive. The waveguide only offers the evaluation at a point. The quadrature-rule has to be imposed by the space transformation.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 392 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

```

393     {
394         double r = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out;
395         return gauss_product_2D_sphere(in_z, 10, r, 0, 0, in_w);
396     }

```

#### 4.11.2.4 get\_dof()

```

double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]

```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

## Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 398 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors](#).

Referenced by [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::Dofs\(\)](#).

```

398                                     {
399     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
400         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
401         if (sector == sectors) {
402             return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3];
403         } else {
404             return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3];
405         }
406     } else {
407         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
408                   << "HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_dof!"
409                   << std::endl;
410         return 0.0;
411     }
412 }
```

## 4.11.2.5 get\_free\_dof()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_free_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

## Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 414 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors](#).

```

414                                     {
415     int dof = in_dof + 3;
416     if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 3 && dof >= 0) {
417         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
418         if (sector == sectors) {
419             return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3];
420         } else {
421             return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3];
422         }
423     } else {
424         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
425                     "HomogenousTransformationCircular::get_free_dof!"
426                     << std::endl;
427         return 0.0;
428     }
429 }
```

#### 4.11.2.6 get\_Q1()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q1 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q1 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 536 of file `InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp`.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_](#) and [local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

536                                     {
537     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
538     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ1(two.second);
539 }
```

#### 4.11.2.7 get\_Q2()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q2 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).



## Parameters

<b>z</b>	The value of Q2 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 541 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_↔and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

541
542     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
543     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ2(two.second);
544 }
```

## 4.11.2.8 get\_Q3()

```

double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q3 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

<b>z</b>	The value of Q3 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 546 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_↔and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

546
547     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
548     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ3(two.second);
549 }
```

## 4.11.2.9 IsDofFree()

```

bool InhomogenousTransformationCircular::IsDofFree (
    int index ) const [virtual]
```

Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.

"restrained" means that for example the DOF represents the radius at one of the connectors (input or output) and therefore we forbid the optimization scheme to vary this value.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 565 of file `InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp`.

References `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs()`.

```
565                                     {
566     return index > 2 && index < (int)NDofs() - 3;
567 }
```

#### 4.11.2.10 NDofs()

```
unsigned int InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the lenght of the array returned by [Dofs\(\)](#).

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 573 of file `InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp`.

References `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors`.

Referenced by `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::Dofs()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_↵_dof()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_free_dof()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::Is_↵DofFree()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::NFreeDofs()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular_↵::set_dof()`, and `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_free_dof()`.

```
573                                     {
574     return sectors * 3 + 3;
575 }
```

#### 4.11.2.11 PML\_in\_X()

```
bool InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_in_X (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 76 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

76                                     {
77     return p(0) < XMinus || p(0) > XPlus;
78 }
```

**4.11.2.12 PML\_in\_Y()**

```

bool InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_in_Y (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 80 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

80                                     {
81     return p(1) < YMinus || p(1) > YPlus;
82 }
```

**4.11.2.13 PML\_in\_Z()**

```

bool InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 84 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

84                                     {
85     return p(2) > ZPlus;
86 }
```

**4.11.2.14 PML\_X\_Distance()**

```

double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_X_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

**Parameters**

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 105 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

105                                     {
106     if (p(0) > 0) {
107         return p(0) - XPlus;
108     } else {
109         return -p(0) - XMinus;
110     }
111 }
```

**4.11.2.15 PML\_Y\_Distance()**

```

double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Y_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 113 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

113                                     {
114     if (p(1) > 0) {
115         return p(1) - YMinus;
116     } else {
117         return -p(1) - YPlus;
118     }
119 }
```

## 4.11.2.16 PML\_Z\_Distance()

```

double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Z_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 121 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\_sectors, Waveguide::evaluate\_for\_Position(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_in\_X(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_in\_Y(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_in\_Z(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_X\_Distance(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Y\_Distance(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z(), HomogenousTransformationRectangular::Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance(), and SpaceTransformation::Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z().

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML\_Z\_Distance().

```

121                                     {
122     if (p(2) < 0) {
123         return 0;
124     } else {
125         return p(2) - (GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0);
126     }
127 }
```

#### 4.11.2.17 Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z()

```
bool InhomogenousTransformationCircular::Preconditioner_PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & p,
    unsigned int block ) const
```

Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.

These Layers are not only situated at the surface of the computational domain but also inside it at the interfaces of Sectors.

Definition at line 88 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

```
89                                     {
90     if ((int)block == GlobalParams.NumberProcesses - 2) return false;
91     if ((int)block == (int)GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - 1) {
92         return true;
93     } else {
94         return false;
95     }
96 }
```

#### 4.11.2.18 set\_dof()

```
void InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 431 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::N↔Dofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors](#).

```
431                                     {
432     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
433         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
434         if (sector == sectors) {
435             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
436         } else if (sector == 0) {
437             case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
438         } else {
439             case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
440             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
441         }
442     }
```

```

442     } else {
443         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
444                 "HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_dof!"
445                 << std::endl;
446     }
447 }

```

#### 4.11.2.19 set\_free\_dof()

```

void InhomogenousTransformationCircular::set_free_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]

```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 449 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp.

References [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::case\\_sectors](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::N](#) $\leftrightarrow$  [Dofs\(\)](#), and [HomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors](#).

```

450                                     {
451     int dof = in_dof + 3;
452     if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 3 && dof >= 0) {
453         int sector = floor(dof / 3);
454         if (sector == sectors) {
455             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
456         } else if (sector == 0) {
457             case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
458         } else {
459             case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 3] = in_val;
460             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 3] = in_val;
461         }
462     } else {
463         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
464                 "HomogenousTransformationCircular::set_free_dof!"
465                 << std::endl;
466     }
467 }

```

#### 4.11.2.20 System\_Length()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::System_Length ( ) const
```

Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.

This function takes a global  $z$  coordinate (in the computational domain) and returns both a Sector-Index and an internal  $z$  coordinate indicating which sector this coordinate belongs to and how far along in the sector it is located.

## Parameters

<i>double</i>	in_z global system $z$ coordinate for the transformation. Returns the complete length of the computational domain.
---------------	--

### 4.11.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.11.3.1 case\_sectors

```
std::vector<Sector<3> > InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case_sectors
```

This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).

These Sectors are a partition of the simulated domain.

Definition at line 141 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::estimate\_and\_initialize(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_dof(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_free\_dof(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_m(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_Q1(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_Q2(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_Q3(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_v(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_dof(), and InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_free\_dof().

#### 4.11.3.2 epsilon\_K

```
const double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::epsilon_K
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value inside the core.

Definition at line 148 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

#### 4.11.3.3 epsilon\_M

```
const double InhomogenousTransformationCircular::epsilon_M
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value outside the core.

Definition at line 154 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.h.



#### 4.11.3.4 sectors

```
const int InhomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors
```

Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.

This member stores the number of Sectors the computational domain has been split into.

Definition at line 160 of file InhomogenousTransformationCircular.h.

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::estimate\_and\_initialize(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_dof(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get\_free\_dof(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs(), InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_dof(), and InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set\_free\_dof().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/SpaceTransformations/InhomogenousTransformationCircular.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/InhomogenousTransformationCircular.cpp

## 4.12 InhomogenousTransformationRectangle Class Reference

In this case we regard a rectangular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap (hence inhomogenous space transformation)

```
#include <InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h>
```

### 4.12.1 Detailed Description

In this case we regard a rectangular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap (hence inhomogenous space transformation)

If this kind of boundary condition works stably we will also be able to deal with more general settings (which might for example incorporate angles in between the output and input connector).

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

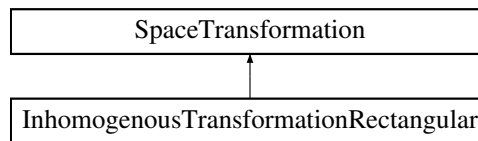
28.11.2016

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- Code/SpaceTransformations/InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h

## 4.13 InhomogenousTransformationRectangular Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for InhomogenousTransformationRectangular:



### Public Member Functions

- **InhomogenousTransformationRectangular** (int)
- Point< 3 > **math\_to\_phys** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Point< 3 > **phys\_to\_math** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- bool **is\_identity** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Preconditioner\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor\_For\_Preconditioner** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input, int block) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor\_Homogenized** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const
- bool **PML\_in\_X** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Y** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.*
- bool **PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.*
- bool **Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const  
*Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.*
- double **Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const  
*This function fulfills the same purpose as those with similar names but it is supposed to be used together with Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z instead of the versions without "Preconditioner".*
- double **PML\_X\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Y\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- double **PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &position) const  
*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*
- void **estimate\_and\_initialize** ()  
*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*
- double **get\_Q1** (double z) const  
*This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided z-coordinate.*
- double **get\_Q2** (double z) const

- This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided z-coordinate.*

  - double `get_Q3` (double z) const

*This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided z-coordinate.*

  - double `get_dof` (int dof) const

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*

  - void `set_dof` (int dof, double value)

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*

  - double `get_free_dof` (int dof) const

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*

  - void `set_free_dof` (int dof, double value)

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*

  - double `System_Length` () const

*Returns the complete length of the computational domain.*

  - double `Sector_Length` () const

*Returns the length of one sector.*

  - double `Layer_Length` () const

*Returns the length of one layer.*

  - double `get_r` (double in\_z) const

*Returns the radius for a system-coordinate;.*

  - double `get_m` (double in\_z) const

*Returns the shift for a system-coordinate;.*

  - double `get_v` (double in\_z) const

*Returns the tilt for a system-coordinate;.*

  - int `Z_to_Layer` (double) const
  - Vector< double > `Dofs` () const

*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*

  - unsigned int `NFreeDofs` () const

*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*

  - unsigned int `NDofs` () const

*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*

  - bool `IsDofFree` (int) const

*Since `Dofs()` also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.*

  - void `Print` () const

*Console output of the current `Waveguide` Structure.*

  - std::complex< double > `evaluate_for_z_with_sum` (double, double, `Waveguide *`)
  - std::complex< double > `evaluate_for_z` (double z\_in, `Waveguide *`)

*Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.*

## Public Attributes

- const double `XMinus`
- const double `XPlus`
- const double `YMinus`
- const double `YPlus`
- const double `ZMinus`
- const double `ZPlus`
- std::vector< `Sector`< 2 > > `case_sectors`

*This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete `Waveguide`.*

- const double [epsilon\\_K](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const double [epsilon\\_M](#)  
*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*
- const int [sectors](#)  
*Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.*
- const double [deltaY](#)  
*This value is initialized with the value Delta from the input-file.*
- Vector< double > [InitialDofs](#)  
*This vector of values saves the initial configuration.*

### 4.13.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 26 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h.

### 4.13.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.13.2.1 Dofs()

```
Vector< double > InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::Dofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 445 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get\\_dof\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#).

```

445                                     {
446     Vector<double> ret;
447     const int total = NDofs();
448     ret.reinit(total);
449     for (int i = 0; i < total; i++) {
450         ret[i] = get_dof(i);
451     }
452     return ret;
453 }
```

## 4.13.2.2 estimate\_and\_initialize()

```
void InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 342 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::Sector\\_](#)  
[Length\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#), and [Sector< Dofs\\_Per\\_Sector >::set\\_properties\\_force\(\)](#).

```

342                                     {
343     if (GlobalParams.M_PC_Use) {
344         Sector<2> the_first(true, false, GlobalParams.sd.z[0],
345                             GlobalParams.sd.z[1]);
346         the_first.set_properties_force(GlobalParams.sd.m[0], GlobalParams.sd.m[1],
347                                       GlobalParams.sd.v[0], GlobalParams.sd.v[1]);
348         case_sectors.push_back(the_first);
349         for (int i = 1; i < GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2; i++) {
350             Sector<2> intermediate(false, false, GlobalParams.sd.z[i],
351                                    GlobalParams.sd.z[i + 1]);
352             intermediate.set_properties_force(
353                 GlobalParams.sd.m[i], GlobalParams.sd.m[i + 1], GlobalParams.sd.v[i],
354                 GlobalParams.sd.v[i + 1]);
355             case_sectors.push_back(intermediate);
356         }
357         Sector<2> the_last(false, true,
358                             GlobalParams.sd.z[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
359                             GlobalParams.sd.z[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1]);
360         the_last.set_properties_force(
361             GlobalParams.sd.m[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
362             GlobalParams.sd.m[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1],
363             GlobalParams.sd.v[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
364             GlobalParams.sd.v[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1]);
365         case_sectors.push_back(the_last);
366         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < case_sectors.size(); i++) {
367             deallog << "From z: " << case_sectors[i].z_0
368                     << " (m: " << case_sectors[i].get_m(0.0)
369                     << " v: " << case_sectors[i].get_v(0.0) << ")" << std::endl;
370             deallog << " To z: " << case_sectors[i].z_1
371                     << " (m: " << case_sectors[i].get_m(1.0)
372                     << " v: " << case_sectors[i].get_v(1.0) << ")" << std::endl;
373         }
374     } else {
375         case_sectors.reserve(sectors);
376         double m_0 = GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
377         double m_1 = -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0;
378         if (sectors == 1) {
379             Sector<2> templ2(true, true, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0,
380                                GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0);
381             case_sectors.push_back(templ2);
382             case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
383                 GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0, -GlobalParams.M_W_Delta / 2.0,
384                 GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In, GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out, 0, 0);
385         } else {
386             double length = Sector_Length();
387             Sector<2> temp(true, false, -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0),
388                           -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0 + length);
389             case_sectors.push_back(temp);
390             for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
391                 Sector<2> temp2(false, false,
392                                -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (1.0 * i),
393                                -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / (2.0) + length * (i + 1.0));
394                 case_sectors.push_back(temp2);
395             }
396             double length_rel = 1.0 / ((double) (sectors));
397             case_sectors[0].set_properties_force(
398                 m_0, InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1), 0,
399                 InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(length_rel, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
400         }

```

```

401     for (int i = 1; i < sectors; i++) {
402         double z_l = i * length_rel;
403         double z_r = (i + 1) * length_rel;
404         case_sectors[i].set_properties_force(
405             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1),
406             InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1),
407             InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_l, m_0, m_1, 0, 0),
408             InterpolationPolynomialDerivative(z_r, m_0, m_1, 0, 0));
409     }
410 }
411 }
412 }

```

#### 4.13.2.3 evaluate\_for\_z()

```

std::complex< double > InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::evaluate_for_z (
    double ,
    Waveguide * ) [virtual]

```

Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.

Since I don't want to create derived classes from waveguide (which I should do eventually) I will for now include this functionality into the space transformation which is shape-sensitive. The waveguide only offers the evaluation at a point. The quadrature-rule has to be imposed by the space transformation.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 261 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

```

262     {
263         double r = GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out;
264         return gauss_product_2D_sphere(in_z, 10, r, 0, 0, in_w);
265     }

```

#### 4.13.2.4 get\_dof()

```

double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]

```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

**Returns**

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 267 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

```

267                                     {
268     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
269         int sector = floor(dof / 2);
270         if (sector == sectors) {
271             return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2];
272         } else {
273             return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2];
274         }
275     } else {
276         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
277                 << "InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_dof!"
278                 << std::endl;
279         return 0.0;
280     }
281 }
```

**4.13.2.5 get\_free\_dof()**

```

double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_free_dof (
    int dof ) const [virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

**Parameters**

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

**Returns**

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 283 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

```

283                                     {
284     int dof = in_dof + 2;
285     if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 2 && dof >= 0) {
286         int sector = floor(dof / 2);
```

```

287     if (sector == sectors) {
288         return case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2];
289     } else {
290         return case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2];
291     }
292 } else {
293     std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
294               << "InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_free_dof!"
295               << std::endl;
296     return 0.0;
297 }
298 }

```

#### 4.13.2.6 get\_Q1()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q1 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q1 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 430 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

430
431     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
432     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ1(two.second);
433 }

```

#### 4.13.2.7 get\_Q2()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q2 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q2 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---



Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 435 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

435
436     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
437     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ2(two.second);
438 }
```

#### 4.13.2.8 get\_Q3()

```

double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q3 (
    double z ) const [virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

##### Parameters

$z$	The value of Q3 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
-----	---

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 440 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

440
441     std::pair<int, double> two = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(z_in);
442     return case_sectors[two.first].getQ3(two.second);
443 }
```

#### 4.13.2.9 IsDofFree()

```

bool InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::IsDofFree (
    int index ) const [virtual]
```

Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.

"restrained" means that for example the DOF represents the radius at one of the connectors (input or output) and therefore we forbid the optimization scheme to vary this value.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 459 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#).

```

459                                     {
460     return index > 1 && index < (int)NDofs() - 1;
461 }

```

#### 4.13.2.10 NDofs()

```
unsigned int InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the lenght of the array returned by [Dofs\(\)](#).

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 467 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

```

467                                     {
468     return sectors * 2 + 2;
469 }

```

#### 4.13.2.11 PML\_in\_X()

```
bool InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_in_X (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

##### Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 55 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

```

55                                     {
56     return p(0) < XMinus || p(0) > XPlus;
57 }

```

## 4.13.2.12 PML\_in\_Y()

```
bool InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_in_Y (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 59 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

```
59                                     {
60     return p(1) < YMinus || p(1) > YPlus;
61 }
```

## 4.13.2.13 PML\_in\_Z()

```
bool InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 63 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

```
63                                     {
64     return p(2) < ZMinus || p(2) > ZPlus;
65 }
```

#### 4.13.2.14 PML\_X\_Distance()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_X_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

##### Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 73 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

```
74     {
75     if (p(0) > 0) {
76         return p(0) - XPlus;
77     } else {
78         return -p(0) + XMinus;
79     }
80 }
```

#### 4.13.2.15 PML\_Y\_Distance()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_Y_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

##### Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 82 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

```
83     {
84     if (p(1) > 0) {
85         return p(1) - YMinus;
86     } else {
87         return -p(1) + YPlus;
88     }
89 }
```

## 4.13.2.16 PML\_Z\_Distance()

```
double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_Z_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 91 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_in\\_X\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_in\\_Y\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_in\\_Z\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_X\\_Distance\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Y\\_Distance\(\)](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::Preconditioner\\_PML\\_Z\\_Distance\(\)](#).

```
92     {
93     if (p(2) < 0) {
94         return -(p(2) + (GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0));
95     } else {
96         return p(2) - (GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0);
97     }
98 }
```

## 4.13.2.17 Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z()

```
bool InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::Preconditioner_PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & p,
    unsigned int block ) const
```

Similar to the PML\_in\_Z only this function is used to generate the artificial PML used in the Preconditioner.

These Layers are not only situated at the surface of the computational domain but also inside it at the interfaces of Sectors.

## 4.13.2.18 set\_dof()

```
void InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 300 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

```

300
301     if (dof < (int)NDofs() && dof >= 0) {
302         int sector = floor(dof / 2);
303         if (sector == sectors) {
304             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
305         } else if (sector == 0) {
306             case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
307         } else {
308             case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
309             case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
310         }
311     } else {
312         std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
313                 << "InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_dof!"
314                 << std::endl;
315     }
316 }
```

#### 4.13.2.19 set\_free\_dof()

```

void InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_free_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 318 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp.

References [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::case\\_sectors](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::NDofs\(\)](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationCircular::sectors](#).

```

319
320     int dof = in_dof + 2;
```

```

321  if (dof < (int)NDofs() - 2 && dof >= 0) {
322      int sector = floor(dof / 2);
323      if (sector == sectors) {
324          case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
325      } else if (sector == 0) {
326          case_sectors[0].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
327      } else {
328          case_sectors[sector].dofs_l[dof % 2] = in_val;
329          case_sectors[sector - 1].dofs_r[dof % 2] = in_val;
330      }
331  } else {
332      std::cout << "Critical: DOF-index out of bounds in "
333                << "InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::set_free_dof!"
334                << std::endl;
335  }
336 }

```

### 4.13.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.13.3.1 case\_sectors

`std::vector<Sector<2> > InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::case_sectors`

This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete [Waveguide](#).

These Sectors are a partition of the simulated domain.

Definition at line 139 of file `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h`.

#### 4.13.3.2 epsilon\_K

`const double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::epsilon_K`

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value inside the core.

Definition at line 146 of file `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h`.

#### 4.13.3.3 epsilon\_M

`const double InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::epsilon_M`

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value outside the core.

Definition at line 152 of file `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h`.

#### 4.13.3.4 sectors

```
const int InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::sectors
```

Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.

This member stores the number of Sectors the computational domain has been split into.

Definition at line 158 of file InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

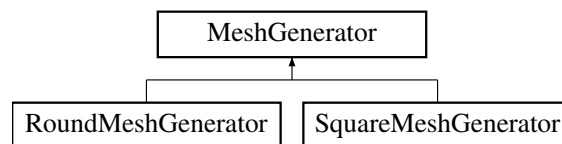
- Code/SpaceTransformations/InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/InhomogenousTransformationRectangular.cpp

## 4.14 MeshGenerator Class Reference

This is an interface for all the mesh generators in the project describing its role and functionality.

```
#include <MeshGenerator.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for MeshGenerator:



### Public Member Functions

- [MeshGenerator](#) ([SpaceTransformation](#) &in\_ct)  
*Since objects of this type mainly depend on the measures and the selected shape, the constructor only requires a space transformation (which determines, which points are to be considered inside the waveguide etc.)*
- virtual void [refine\\_global](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times)=0  
*This function is intended to execute a global refinement of the mesh.*
- virtual void [refine\\_internal](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times)=0  
*This function is intended to execute an internal refinement of the mesh.*
- virtual void [refine\\_proximity](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times, double factor)=0  
*This function is intended to execute a refinement inside and near the waveguide boundary.*
- virtual bool [math\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Point< 3 > position) const =0  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- virtual bool [phys\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Point< 3 > position) const =0  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- virtual void [prepare\\_triangulation](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri)=0  
*This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.*



## Public Attributes

- `parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 >::active_cell_iterator` **cell**
- `parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 >::active_cell_iterator` **endc**
- `SpaceTransformation` \* **ct**
- unsigned int **Layers**
- `Point< 3 >` **origin**
- `Point< 3 >` **p1**
- `Point< 3 >` **p2**
- `std::cxx11::array< Tensor< 1, 3 >, 3 >` **edges**
- `std::vector< unsigned int >` **subs**
- double **z\_min**
- double **z\_max**

### 4.14.1 Detailed Description

This is an interface for all the mesh generators in the project describing its role and functionality.

Since different shapes of waveguides (in the  $xz$ -plane) are interesting in application settings, we wish to introduce a mechanism to model this fact. Therefore all functionality related to the shape of the waveguide are encapsulated of specific objects which do all the heavy lifting. The problem is the fact that a rectangular geometry has more dofs than a square or circular one (radius versus width and height). This has implications on the space transformation and the optimization scheme and earlier versions were running the risk of getting too flawed by implementing loads of different case models over and over again. This structure leads to a higher readability of the code and reduces its error-proneness.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

28.11.2016

Definition at line 32 of file MeshGenerator.h.

### 4.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.14.2.1 MeshGenerator()

```
MeshGenerator::MeshGenerator (
    SpaceTransformation & in_ct )
```

Since objects of this type mainly depend on the measures and the selected shape, the constructor only requires a space transformation (which determines, which points are to be considered inside the waveguide etc.)

## Parameters

$in \leftrightarrow$ _ct	a Space Transformation which will be stored internally for later use.
-----------------------------	---

### 4.14.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.14.3.1 math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide()

```
virtual bool MeshGenerator::math_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Point< 3 > position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide has been transformed and the check for a tubal waveguide for example only checks if the radius of a given vector is below the average of input and output radius. position This value gives us the location to check for.

Implemented in [SquareMeshGenerator](#), and [RoundMeshGenerator](#).

Referenced by Waveguide::estimate\_solution(), and RoundMeshGenerator::refine\_internal().

#### 4.14.3.2 phys\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide()

```
virtual bool MeshGenerator::phys_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Point< 3 > position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide is bent. If we are using a space transformation  $f$  then this function is equal to math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide( $f(x,y,z)$ ). position This value gives us the location to check for.

Implemented in [SquareMeshGenerator](#), and [RoundMeshGenerator](#).

#### 4.14.3.3 prepare\_triangulation()

```
virtual void MeshGenerator::prepare_triangulation (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria ) [pure virtual]
```

This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.

It is intended to encapsulate all related work and is explicitly not const.

## Parameters

<i>in_tria</i>	The triangulation that is supposed to be prepared. All further information is derived from the parameter file and not given by parameters.
----------------	--

Implemented in [RoundMeshGenerator](#), and [SquareMeshGenerator](#).

Referenced by `Waveguide::estimate_solution()`.

4.14.3.4 `refine_global()`

```
virtual void MeshGenerator::refine_global (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times ) [pure virtual]
```

This function is intended to execute a global refinement of the mesh.

This means that every cell will be refined in every direction (effectively multiplying the number of DOFs by 8). This version is the most expensive refinement possible and should be used with caution.

## Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed (gives us a multiplication of the number of degrees of freedom by $8^{times}$ ).
--------------	---

Implemented in [SquareMeshGenerator](#), and [RoundMeshGenerator](#).

4.14.3.5 `refine_internal()`

```
virtual void MeshGenerator::refine_internal (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times ) [pure virtual]
```

This function is intended to execute an internal refinement of the mesh.

This means that every cell inside the waveguide will be refined in every direction. This method is rather cheap and only refines where the field is strong, however, the mesh outside the waveguide should not be too coarse to reduce numerical errors.

## Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed.
--------------	---

Implemented in [SquareMeshGenerator](#), and [RoundMeshGenerator](#).

#### 4.14.3.6 refine\_proximity()

```
virtual void MeshGenerator::refine_proximity (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times,
    double factor ) [pure virtual]
```

This function is intended to execute a refinement inside and near the waveguide boundary.

##### Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed.
--------------	---

Implemented in [SquareMeshGenerator](#), and [RoundMeshGenerator](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/MeshGenerators/MeshGenerator.h
- Code/MeshGenerators/MeshGenerator.cpp

## 4.15 ModeManager Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void **prepare\_mode\_in** ()
- void **prepare\_mode\_out** ()
- int **number\_modes\_in** ()
- int **number\_modes\_out** ()
- double **get\_input\_component** (int, dealii::Point< 3, double >, int)
- double **get\_output\_component** (int, dealii::Point< 3, double >, int)
- void **load** ()

#### 4.15.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 13 of file ModeManager.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

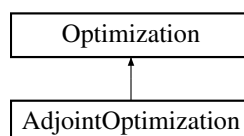
- Code/Helpers/ModeManager.h
- Code/Helpers/ModeManager.cpp

## 4.16 Optimization Class Reference

This class is an abstract interface to describe the general workings of an optimization scheme.

```
#include <Optimization.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Optimization:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual void `run` ()=0

*This function is the core implementation of an optimization algorithm.*

## Public Attributes

- const int `type` = -1
- ConditionalOStream `pout`
- const int `dofs` = 1
- const int `freedofs` = 0
- `SpaceTransformation` \* `st`
- `MeshGenerator` \* `mg`

### 4.16.1 Detailed Description

This class is an abstract interface to describe the general workings of an optimization scheme.

It is used to compute optimization steps and controls the DOFs of the ShapeTransformation.

In general there are two kinds of `Optimization` Schemes derived from this class. On the one hand there are finite-difference kind schemes which are based on the idea of varying the value of one shape parameter slightly, resolving the problem (which is now slightly varied compared to the original one) and hence computing the entry of the shape gradient. Repeating this pattern for any un-restrained dof we can compute the complete gradient. The other version is based on an adjoint model where we solve the forward problem and its dual and can compute the shape gradient for all DOFs from these two results.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

28.11.2016

Definition at line 35 of file Optimization.h.

### 4.16.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.16.2.1 `run()`

```
virtual void Optimization::run ( ) [pure virtual]
```

This function is the core implementation of an optimization algorithm.

Currently it is very fundamental in its technical prowess which can be improved upon in later versions. Essentially, it calculates the signal quality for a configurations and for small steps in every one of the dofs. After that, the optimization-step is estimated based on difference-quotients. Following this step, a large step is computed based upon the approximation of the gradient of the signal-quality functional and the iteration starts anew. If a decrease in quality is detected, the optimization-step is undone and the step-width is reduced. This function controls both the Waveguide- and the Waveguide-structure object.

Implemented in `AdjointOptimization`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

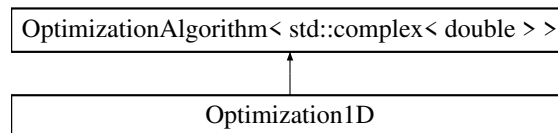
- Code/OptimizationStrategies/Optimization.h
- Code/OptimizationStrategies/Optimization.cpp

## 4.17 Optimization1D Class Reference

This class implements the computation of an optimization step by doing 1D optimization based on an adjoint scheme.

```
#include <Optimization1D.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Optimization1D:



### Public Member Functions

- bool [perform\\_small\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.*
- double [get\\_small\\_step\\_step\\_width](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.*
- bool [perform\\_big\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.*
- std::vector< double > [get\\_big\\_step\\_configuration](#) ()  
*This function computes the states that should be computed next.*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 4.17.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the computation of an optimization step by doing 1D optimization based on an adjoint scheme.

Objects of the Type [OptimizationAlgorithm](#) are used by the class OptimizationStrategy to compute the next viable configuration based on former results. Its is encapsulated in it's own class to offer comparison and easy changing between differencnt schemes.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

9.1.2017

Definition at line 16 of file Optimization1D.h.

#### 4.17.2 Member Function Documentation

## 4.17.2.1 get\_big\_step\_configuration()

```
std::vector< double > Optimization1D::get_big_step_configuration ( ) [virtual]
```

This function computes the states that should be computed next.

If the next step will be a small step the update can be done by simply updating all dofs with a step width (or only one depending on the pattern) so this function is only used when a big step will be computed next and therefore all dofs could change differently.

## Returns

This is a vector of degrees of freedom which can be used by the [Optimization](#) Strategy to update the Space Transformation.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< std::complex< double > >](#).

Definition at line 53 of file Optimization1D.cpp.

```
53                                     {
54     std::vector<double> ret;
55     if (residuals.size() == 0 && states.size() == 0) {
56         return ret;
57     }
58     int small_step_count = states.size();
59     int big_step_count = residuals.size();
60
61     if (big_step_count == 0 ||
62         (small_step_count != STEPS_PER_DOFS * big_step_count)) {
63         std::cout << "Warning in Optimization1D::get_big_step_configuration()"
64                 << std::endl;
65     } else {
66         std::complex<double> residual = residuals[big_step_count - 1];
67         double state_red = std::abs(residual);
68         unsigned int ndofs = states[small_step_count - 1].size();
69         ret.resize(ndofs);
70         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < ndofs; i++) {
71             double max = 0;
72             int index = -1;
73             for (unsigned int j = 0; j < STEPS_PER_DOFS; j++) {
74                 double magn = std::abs(
75                     residual + states[small_step_count - STEPS_PER_DOFS + j][i]);
76                 if (magn > max && magn > state_red) {
77                     max = magn;
78                     index = j;
79                 }
80             }
81             if (index != -1) {
82                 ret[i] = steps_widths[index];
83             } else {
84                 ret[i] = 0.0;
85             }
86         }
87     }
88     return ret;
89 }
```

## 4.17.2.2 get\_small\_step\_step\_width()

```
double Optimization1D::get_small_step_step_width (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.

**Parameters**

<i>small_steps_before</i>	similar to perform_small_step_next this is the number of small steps before the current one.
---------------------------	--

**Returns**

double this is how much the values of the degrees of freedom should be adapted.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< std::complex< double > >](#).

Definition at line 35 of file Optimization1D.cpp.

```

35
36     if (small_steps_before < STEPS_PER_DOFS && small_steps_before >= 0) {
37         return steps_widths[small_steps_before];
38     } else {
39         std::cout << "Warning in Optimization1D::get_small_step_step_width(int) "
40                 << std::endl;
41         return -1.0;
42     }
43 }
```

**4.17.2.3 perform\_big\_step\_next()**

```

bool Optimization1D::perform_big_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.

**Parameters**

<i>small_steps_before</i>	number of small steps performed before this call.
---------------------------	---

**Returns**

true, if the next computation should be a big step - otherwise false.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< std::complex< double > >](#).

Definition at line 45 of file Optimization1D.cpp.

```

45
46     if (residuals.size() == 0 && states.size() == 0) {
47         return true;
48     }
49
50     return (small_steps_before >= STEPS_PER_DOFS);
51 }
```



## 4.17.2.4 perform\_small\_step\_next()

```
bool Optimization1D::perform_small_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.

For FD based schemes, a small step is a computation of finite differences for all degrees of freedom which entails a lot of computation. Small here refers to the norm of the step width - not necessarily to the amount of computation required. In general this function is supposed to gather information about the target functional around the current state.

## Parameters

<i>small_steps_before</i>	this number tells the scheme how many small steps were performed before the current request.
---------------------------	--

## Returns

this is true, if the [Optimization](#) Scheme requires more small steps before a big step can be performed.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< std::complex< double > >](#).

Definition at line 23 of file Optimization1D.cpp.

```
23                                     {
24     if (residuals.size() == 0 && states.size() == 0) {
25         return false;
26     }
27
28     if (small_steps_before < STEPS_PER_DOFS) {
29         return true;
30     } else {
31         return false;
32     }
33 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/Optimization1D.h
- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/Optimization1D.cpp

## 4.18 OptimizationAlgorithm&lt; datatype &gt; Class Template Reference

This class is an interface for [Optimization](#) algorithms such as CG or steepest descent.

```
#include <OptimizationAlgorithm.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual void [pass\\_result\\_small\\_step](#) (std::vector< datatype > vec)  
*A function to pass a vector of values, computed by performing a single or multiple steps with short step-width.*
- virtual void [pass\\_result\\_big\\_step](#) (datatype input)  
*Similar to [pass\\_result\\_small\\_step](#) but for the results of big steps.*
- virtual bool [perform\\_small\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)=0  
*The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.*
- virtual double [get\\_small\\_step\\_step\\_width](#) (int small\_steps\_before)=0  
*For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.*
- virtual bool [perform\\_big\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)=0  
*This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.*
- virtual std::vector< double > [get\\_big\\_step\\_configuration](#) ()=0  
*This function computes the states that should be computed next.*
- void **WriteStepsOut** (std::ofstream &)

## Public Attributes

- std::vector< std::vector< datatype > > **states**
- std::vector< datatype > **residuals**

### 4.18.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename datatype>
class OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >
```

This class is an interface for [Optimization](#) algorithms such as CG or steepest descent.

The derived classes take residuals and gradients, store them in a history and compute the next configuration based on the data. This functionality is encapsulated like this to enable easy exchange and comparison of convergence rates. Later on the interface will be extended to make use of output generators during runtime or at the end of the program to directly generate convergence plots. This class will also be extended to allow for restrained optimization which will become necessary at some point.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

29.11.2016

Definition at line 22 of file OptimizationAlgorithm.h.

### 4.18.2 Member Function Documentation

## 4.18.2.1 get\_big\_step\_configuration()

```
template<typename datatype>
virtual std::vector<double> OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >::get_big_step_configuration ( )
[pure virtual]
```

This function computes the states that should be computed next.

If the next step will be a small step the update can be done by simply updating all dofs with a step width (or only one depending on the pattern) so this function is only used when a big step will be computed next and therefore all dofs could change differently.

## Returns

This is a vector of degrees of freedom which can be used by the [Optimization](#) Strategy to update the Space Transformation.

Implemented in [OptimizationCG](#), [OptimizationSteepestDescent](#), and [Optimization1D](#).

## 4.18.2.2 get\_small\_step\_step\_width()

```
template<typename datatype>
virtual double OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >::get_small_step_step_width (
    int small_steps_before ) [pure virtual]
```

For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.

## Parameters

<i>small_steps_before</i>	similar to perform_small_step_next this is the number of small steps before the current one.
---------------------------	--

## Returns

double this is how much the values of the degrees of freedom should be adapted.

Implemented in [OptimizationCG](#), [OptimizationSteepestDescent](#), and [Optimization1D](#).

## 4.18.2.3 pass\_result\_big\_step()

```
template<typename datatype>
void OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >::pass_result_big_step (
    datatype input ) [virtual]
```

Similar to pass\_result\_small\_step but for the results of big steps.

Since for a big step we always only perform the solution of one forward problem we also only get one change of the target functional. Therefore in this case we only pass a value, not a vector of the like.

## Parameters

<i>input</i>	This is the value describing how much the target functional has changed upon performing the step last computed by this optimization algorithm.
--------------	--

Reimplemented in [OptimizationCG](#).

Definition at line 44 of file OptimizationAlgorithm.cpp.

```

44                                     {
45     deallog.push("Big Step Result passed");
46     deallog << "Result:" << in_change << std::endl;
47     deallog.pop();
48     residuals.push_back(in_change);
49 }
```

## 4.18.2.4 pass\_result\_small\_step()

```

template<typename datatype>
void OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >::pass_result_small_step (
    std::vector< datatype > vec ) [virtual]
```

A function to pass a vector of values, computed by performing a single or multiple steps with short step-width.

"small" in the name references the fact, that the step width is small. In gernal this is done whenever an accurat approximation of a gradient is sought based on linearization. This computation (especially in finite difference based approaches) can be much more costly than a big step. In a big step, one forward problem has to be solved. A small step computation based on finite differences requires *NDofs* forward problems to be solved. This function has the purpose of passing the result of such computations to the optimization algorithm which will store it and use it to compute optimization steps in the future.

## Parameters

<i>vec</i>	This parameter is a vector of changes of the target functional based on a change in the individual component. The components belonging to restrained degrees of freedom are set to zero.
------------	--

Reimplemented in [OptimizationCG](#).

Definition at line 13 of file OptimizationAlgorithm.cpp.

```

14                                     {
15     deallog.push("Small Step Result");
16     bool complex = std::is_same<datatype, std::complex<double>>::value;
17     if (complex) {
18         std::vector<double> values;
19         values.resize(2 * in_step_result.size());
20         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < in_step_result.size(); i++) {
21             values[2 * i] = ((std::complex<double>)in_step_result[i]).real();
22             values[2 * i + 1] = ((std::complex<double>)in_step_result[i]).imag();
23         }
24         dealii::Utilities::MPI::sum(values, MPI_COMM_WORLD, values);
25         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < in_step_result.size(); i++) {
26             ((std::complex<double>)in_step_result[i]).real(values[2 * i]);
27             ((std::complex<double>)in_step_result[i]).imag(values[2 * i + 1]);
28         }
29     } else {
```

```

30 }
31
32 for (unsigned int i = 0; i < in_step_result.size(); i++) {
33     deallog << in_step_result[i];
34     if (i != in_step_result.size() - 1) {
35         deallog << " , ";
36     }
37 }
38 deallog << std::endl;
39 deallog.pop();
40 states.push_back(in_step_result);
41 }

```

#### 4.18.2.5 perform\_big\_step\_next()

```

template<typename datatype>
virtual bool OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >::perform_big_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [pure virtual]

```

This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.

##### Parameters

<i>small_steps_before</i>	number of small steps performed before this call.
---------------------------	---

##### Returns

true, if the next computation should be a big step - otherwise false.

Implemented in [OptimizationCG](#), [OptimizationSteepestDescent](#), and [Optimization1D](#).

#### 4.18.2.6 perform\_small\_step\_next()

```

template<typename datatype>
virtual bool OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >::perform_small_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [pure virtual]

```

The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.

For FD based schemes, a small step is a computation of finite differences for all degrees of freedom which entails a lot of computation. Small here refers to the norm of the step width - not necessarily to the amount of computation required. In general this function is supposed to gather information about the target functional around the current state.

##### Parameters

<i>small_steps_before</i>	this number tells the scheme how many small steps were performed before the current request.
---------------------------	--

**Returns**

this is true, if the [Optimization](#) Scheme requires more small steps before a big step can be performed.

Implemented in [OptimizationCG](#), [OptimizationSteepestDescent](#), and [Optimization1D](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

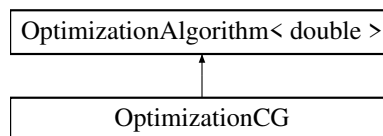
- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/OptimizationAlgorithm.h
- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/OptimizationAlgorithm.cpp

## 4.19 OptimizationCG Class Reference

This class implements the computation of an optimization step via a CG-method.

```
#include <OptimizationCG.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OptimizationCG:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [pass\\_result\\_small\\_step](#) (std::vector< double >)  
*A function to pass a vector of values, computed by performing a single or multiple steps with short step-width.*
- virtual void [pass\\_result\\_big\\_step](#) (double)  
*Similar to pass\_result\_small\_step but for the results of big steps.*
- virtual bool [perform\\_small\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.*
- virtual double [get\\_small\\_step\\_step\\_width](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.*
- virtual bool [perform\\_big\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.*
- virtual std::vector< double > [get\\_big\\_step\\_configuration](#) ()  
*This function computes the states that should be computed next.*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### 4.19.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the computation of an optimization step via a CG-method.

Objects of the Type [OptimizationAlgorithm](#) are used by the class OptimizationStrategy to compute the next viable configuration based on former results. Its is encapsulated in it's own class to offer comparison and easy changing between differencnt schemes.

**Author**

Pascal Kraft

**Date**

29.11.2016

Definition at line 17 of file OptimizationCG.h.

## 4.19.2 Member Function Documentation

### 4.19.2.1 get\_big\_step\_configuration()

```
std::vector< double > OptimizationCG::get_big_step_configuration ( ) [virtual]
```

This function computes the states that should be computed next.

If the next step will be a small step the update can be done by simply updating all dofs with a step width (or only one depending on the pattern) so this function is only used when a big step will be computed next and therefore all dofs could change differently.

#### Returns

This is a vector of degrees of freedom which can be used by the [Optimization](#) Strategy to update the Space Transformation.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 39 of file OptimizationCG.cpp.

```
39                                     {
40     std::vector<double> ret;
41     // TODO: implement this function as core functionality of CG-based stepping
42     // scheme.
43     return ret;
44 }
```

### 4.19.2.2 get\_small\_step\_step\_width()

```
double OptimizationCG::get_small_step_step_width (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.

#### Parameters

<i>small_steps_before</i>	similar to perform_small_step_next this is the number of small steps before the current one.
---------------------------	--

#### Returns

double this is how much the values of the degrees of freedom should be adapted.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 27 of file OptimizationCG.cpp.

```

27                                     {
28     // TODO: implement this function as core functionality of CG-based stepping
29     // scheme.
30     return 0.0;
31 }

```

#### 4.19.2.3 pass\_result\_big\_step()

```

void OptimizationCG::pass_result_big_step (
    double input ) [virtual]

```

Similar to `pass_result_small_step` but for the results of big steps.

Since for a big step we always only perform the solution of one forward problem we also only get one change of the target functional. Therefore in this case we only pass a value, not a vector of the like.

##### Parameters

<i>input</i>	This is the value describing how much the target functional has changed upon performing the step last computed by this optimization algorithm.
--------------	--

Reimplemented from [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 15 of file OptimizationCG.cpp.

```

15                                     {
16     // TODO: implement this function as core functionality of CG-based stepping
17     // scheme.
18     return;
19 }

```

#### 4.19.2.4 pass\_result\_small\_step()

```

void OptimizationCG::pass_result_small_step (
    std::vector< double > vec ) [virtual]

```

A function to pass a vector of values, computed by performing a single or multiple steps with short step-width.

"small" in the name references the fact, that the step width is small. In gernerl this is done whenever an accurat approximation of a gradient is sought based on linearization. This computation (especially in finite difference based approaches) can be much more costly than a big step. In a big step, one forward problem has to be solved. A small step computation based on finite differences requires *NDofs* forward problems to be solved. This function has the purpose of passing the result of such computations to the optimization algorithm which will store it and use it to compute optimization steps in the future.

##### Parameters

<i>vec</i>	This parameter is a vector of changes of the target functional based on a change in the individual component. The components belonging to restrained degrees of freedom are set to zero.
------------	--



Reimplemented from [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 10 of file OptimizationCG.cpp.

```
10                                     {
11     // TODO: This implementation is still missing - uncertain and unimportant.
12     return;
13 }
```

#### 4.19.2.5 perform\_big\_step\_next()

```
bool OptimizationCG::perform_big_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.

##### Parameters

<i>small_steps_before</i>	number of small steps performed before this call.
---------------------------	---

##### Returns

true, if the next computation should be a big step - otherwise false.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 33 of file OptimizationCG.cpp.

```
33                                     {
34     // TODO: implement this function as core functionality of CG-based stepping
35     // scheme.
36     return false;
37 }
```

#### 4.19.2.6 perform\_small\_step\_next()

```
bool OptimizationCG::perform_small_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.

For FD based schemes, a small step is a computation of finite differences for all degrees of freedom which entails a lot of computation. Small here refers to the norm of the step width - not necessarily to the amount of computation required. In general this function is supposed to gather information about the target functional around the current state.

**Parameters**

<code>small_steps_before</code>	this number tells the scheme how many small steps were performed before the current request.
---------------------------------	--

**Returns**

this is true, if the [Optimization](#) Scheme requires more small steps before a big step can be performed.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 21 of file OptimizationCG.cpp.

```

21                                     {
22  // TODO: implement this function as core functionality of CG-based stepping
23  // scheme.
24  return false;
25 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

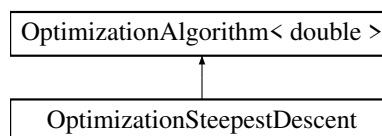
- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/OptimizationCG.h
- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/OptimizationCG.cpp

## 4.20 OptimizationSteepestDescent Class Reference

This class implements the computation of an optimization step via a Steepest-Descent-method.

```
#include <OptimizationSteepestDescent.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OptimizationSteepestDescent:

**Public Member Functions**

- bool [perform\\_small\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.*
- double [get\\_small\\_step\\_step\\_width](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.*
- bool [perform\\_big\\_step\\_next](#) (int small\_steps\_before)  
*This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.*
- std::vector< double > [get\\_big\\_step\\_configuration](#) ()  
*This function computes the states that should be computed next.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 4.20.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the computation of an optimization step via a Steepest-Descent-method.

Objects of the Type [OptimizationAlgorithm](#) are used by the class OptimizationStrategy to compute the next viable configuration based on former results. Its is encapsulated in it's own class to offer comparison and easy changing between different schemes.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

29.11.2016

Definition at line 16 of file OptimizationSteepestDescent.h.

### 4.20.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.20.2.1 get\_big\_step\_configuration()

```
std::vector< double > OptimizationSteepestDescent::get_big_step_configuration ( ) [virtual]
```

This function computes the states that should be computed next.

If the next step will be a small step the update can be done by simply updating all dofs with a step width (or only one depending on the pattern) so this function is only used when a big step will be computed next and therefore all dofs could change differently.

#### Returns

This is a vector of degrees of freedom which can be used by the [Optimization](#) Strategy to update the Space Transformation.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 24 of file OptimizationSteepestDescent.cpp.

```
24                                     {
25     std::vector<double> ret;
26     if (residuals.size() == 0 && states.size() == 0) {
27         return ret;
28     }
29     int idx = states.size() - 1;
30     ret.resize(states[0].size());
31     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < states[0].size(); i++) {
32         ret[i] = -0.0001 * states[idx][i];
33     }
34     return ret;
35 }
```

#### 4.20.2.2 get\_small\_step\_step\_width()

```
double OptimizationSteepestDescent::get_small_step_step_width (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

For the optimization scheme to know, which step size is appropriate, this function was included.

**Parameters**

<i>small_steps_before</i>	similar to perform_small_step_next this is the number of small steps before the current one.
---------------------------	--

**Returns**

double this is how much the values of the degrees of freedom should be adapted.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 16 of file OptimizationSteepestDescent.cpp.

```

16                                     {
17     return GlobalParams.StepWidth;
18 }
```

**4.20.2.3 perform\_big\_step\_next()**

```

bool OptimizationSteepestDescent::perform_big_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

This functions returns true, if enough steps were performed to compute the next state to compute a full solution on.

**Parameters**

<i>small_steps_before</i>	number of small steps performed before this call.
---------------------------	---

**Returns**

true, if the next computation should be a big step - otherwise false.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 10 of file OptimizationSteepestDescent.cpp.

Referenced by perform\_small\_step\_next().

```

10                                     {
11     int full_steps = residuals.size();
12     int small_steps = states.size();
13     return (full_steps <= small_steps);
14 }
```

## 4.20.2.4 perform\_small\_step\_next()

```
bool OptimizationSteepestDescent::perform_small_step_next (
    int small_steps_before ) [virtual]
```

The optimization is mainly split into two kinds of steps: Full and small steps.

For FD based schemes, a small step is a computation of finite differences for all degrees of freedom which entails a lot of computation. Small here refers to the norm of the step width - not necessarily to the amount of computation required. In general this function is supposed to gather information about the target functional around the current state.

## Parameters

<i>small_steps_before</i>	this number tells the scheme how many small steps were performed before the current request.
---------------------------	--

## Returns

this is true, if the [Optimization](#) Scheme requires more small steps before a big step can be performed.

Implements [OptimizationAlgorithm< double >](#).

Definition at line 20 of file OptimizationSteepestDescent.cpp.

References [perform\\_big\\_step\\_next\(\)](#).

```
20                                     {
21     return !perform_big_step_next(0);
22 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

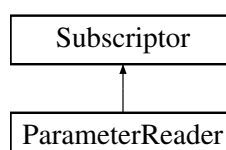
- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/OptimizationSteepestDescent.h
- Code/OptimizationAlgorithm/OptimizationSteepestDescent.cpp

## 4.21 ParameterReader Class Reference

This class is used to gather all the information from the input file and store it in a static object available to all processes.

```
#include <ParameterReader.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ParameterReader:



## Public Member Functions

- [ParameterReader](#) (ParameterHandler &prmhandler)  
*Deal Offers the ParameterHandler object wich contains all of the parsing-functionality.*
- void [read\\_parameters](#) (const std::string inputfile)  
*This member calls the read\_input\_from\_xml()-function of the contained ParameterHandler and this replaces the default values with the values in the input file.*
- void [declare\\_parameters](#) ()  
*In this function, we add all values descriptions to the parameter-handler.*

### 4.21.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to gather all the information from the input file and store it in a static object available to all processes.

The [ParameterReader](#) is a very useful tool. It uses a deal-function to read a xml-file and parse the contents to specific variables. These variables have default values used in their declaration. The members of this class do two things:

1. declare the variables. This includes setting a data-type for them and a default value should none be provided in the input file. Furthermore there can be restrictions like maximum or minimum values etc.
2. call an external function to parse an input-file.

After creating an object of this type and calling both declare() and read(), this object contains all the information from the input file and can be used in the code without dealing with persistence.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

23.11.2015

Definition at line 29 of file ParameterReader.h.

### 4.21.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.21.2.1 ParameterReader()

```
ParameterReader::ParameterReader (  
    ParameterHandler & prmhandler )
```

Deal Offers the ParameterHandler object wich contains all of the parsing-functionality.

An object of that type is included in this one. This constructor simply uses a copy-constructor to initialize it.

Definition at line 8 of file ParameterReader.cpp.

```
9      : prm(prmhandler) {}
```

### 4.21.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.21.3.1 declare\_parameters()

```
void ParameterReader::declare_parameters ( )
```

In this function, we add all values descriptions to the parameter-handler.

This includes

1. a default value,
2. a data-type,
3. possible restrictions (greater than zero etc.),
4. a description, which is displayed in deals ParameterGUI-tool,
5. a hierarchical structure to order the variables.

Deals Parameter-GUI can be installed at build-time of the library and offers a great and easy way to edit the input file. It displays appropriate input-methods depending on the type, so, for example, in case of a selection from three different values (i.e. the name of a solver that has to either be GMRES, MINRES or UMFPACK) it displays a dropdown containing all the options.

Definition at line 11 of file ParameterReader.cpp.

Referenced by read\_parameters().

```

11                                     {
12     prm.enter_subsection("Output");
13     prm.enter_subsection("Optimization");
14     prm.enter_subsection("Gnuplot");
15     prm.declare_entry(
16         "Optimization History Live", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
17         "Currently not implemented. This will open an X-window at runtime and "
18         "show the current shape to allow for full tracking of the current "
19         "procedure while it runs (to be able to abort as early as possible.);";
20     prm.declare_entry(
21         "Optimization History Shapes", "true", Patterns::Bool(),
22         "If this value is set to 'true', after every step a plot and a data file "
23         "of the current shape will be generated. The plot shows single (tubular) "
24         "or multiple (rectangular) crosssections of the current waveguide shape.");
25     prm.declare_entry("Optimization History", "true", Patterns::Bool(),
26         "If this value is set to 'true', a plot and data file will "
27         "be generated logging the values of the signal quality "
28         "after every step of the current optimization scheme.");
29     prm.leave_subsection();
30     prm.enter_subsection("VTK");
31     prm.enter_subsection("TransformationWeights");
32     prm.declare_entry(
33         "TransformationWeightsAll", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
34         "If this is enabled, a .vtk file is generated in every step logging the "
35         "norm of the transformation tensor as 3D data.");
36     prm.declare_entry(
37         "TransformationWeightsFirst", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
38         "If this is enabled, a .vtk file is generated in the first step logging "
39         "the norm of the transformation tensor as 3D data.");
40     prm.declare_entry(
41         "TransformationWeightsLast", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
42         "If this is enabled, a .vtk file is generated in the last step logging "
43         "the norm of the transformation tensor as 3D data.");
44     prm.leave_subsection();
45     prm.enter_subsection("Solution");
46     prm.declare_entry("SolutionAll", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
47         "If this is enabled, a .vtk file is generated in every "
```

```

48         "step logging the solution as 3D data.");
49     prm.declare_entry("SolutionFirst", "true", Patterns::Bool(),
50         "If this is enabled, a .vtk file is generated in the first "
51         "step logging the solution as 3D data.");
52     prm.declare_entry("SolutionLast", "true", Patterns::Bool(),
53         "If this is enabled, a .vtk file is generated in the last "
54         "step logging the solution as 3D data.");
55     prm.leave_subsection();
56     prm.leave_subsection();
57     prm.leave_subsection();
58     prm.enter_subsection("Convergence");
59     prm.enter_subsection("DataFiles");
60     prm.declare_entry("ConvergenceFirst", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
61         "This causes the code to generate a datafile with the data "
62         "of the system matrix solution process of the first step.");
63     prm.declare_entry("ConvergenceLast", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
64         "This causes the code to generate a datafile with the data "
65         "of the system matrix solution process of the last step.");
66     prm.declare_entry("ConvergenceAll", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
67         "This causes the code to generate a datafile with the data "
68         "of the system matrix solution process of all steps.");
69     prm.leave_subsection();
70     prm.enter_subsection("Plots");
71     prm.declare_entry("ConvergenceFirst", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
72         "This causes the code to generate a plot of the data of "
73         "the system matrix solution process of the first step.");
74     prm.declare_entry("ConvergenceLast", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
75         "This causes the code to generate a plot of the data of "
76         "the system matrix solution process of the last step.");
77     prm.declare_entry("ConvergenceAll", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
78         "This causes the code to generate a plot of the data of "
79         "the system matrix solution process of all steps.");
80     prm.leave_subsection();
81     prm.leave_subsection();
82     prm.enter_subsection("General");
83     prm.declare_entry("SummaryFile", "true", Patterns::Bool(),
84         "This generates an output of the simulation (mathematical "
85         "terms. Convergence rates, residuals, parameters etc.)");
86     prm.declare_entry("LogFile", "true", Patterns::Bool(),
87         "This generates a general log (Code steps, warnings, "
88         "errors, diagnostics)");
89     prm.leave_subsection();
90     prm.leave_subsection();
91     prm.enter_subsection("Measures");
92     prm.enter_subsection("PredefinedCases");
93     prm.declare_entry("ComputeCase", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
94         "Do you want to compute a predefined case?");
95     prm.declare_entry("SelectCase", "0", Patterns::Integer(0, 72),
96         "Which Case to compute (see numbers in hdf5 files).");
97     prm.leave_subsection();
98     prm.enter_subsection("Connectors");
99     prm.declare_entry("Shape", "Circle", Patterns::Selection("Circle|Rectangle"),
100         "Describes the shape of the input connector.");
101     prm.declare_entry(
102         "Dimension1 In", "2.0", Patterns::Double(0),
103         "First dimension of the input connector. For a circular waveguide this "
104         "is the radius. For a rectangular waveguide this is the width.");
105     prm.declare_entry(
106         "Dimension2 In", "2.0", Patterns::Double(0),
107         "Second dimension of the input connector. For a circular waveguide this "
108         "has no meaning. For a rectangular waveguide this is the height.");
109     prm.declare_entry(
110         "Dimension1 Out", "2.0", Patterns::Double(0),
111         "First dimension of the output connector. For a circular waveguide this "
112         "is the radius. For a rectangular waveguide this is the width.");
113     prm.declare_entry(
114         "Dimension2 Out", "2.0", Patterns::Double(0),
115         "Second dimension of the output connector. For a circular waveguide this "
116         "has no meaning. For a rectangular waveguide this is the height.");
117     prm.leave_subsection();
118     prm.enter_subsection("Region");
119     prm.declare_entry(
120         "XLength", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
121         "Length of the system in x-Direction (Connectors lie in the XY-plane and "
122         "the offset lies in the y-direction. Measured in micrometres");
123     prm.declare_entry(
124         "YLength", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
125         "Length of the system in y-Direction (Connectors lie in the XY-plane and "
126         "the offset lies in the y-direction. Measured in micrometres");
127     prm.declare_entry(
128         "ZLength", "6.0", Patterns::Double(0),
129         "Length of the system in z-Direction (Connectors lie in the XY-plane and "
130         "the offset lies in the y-direction. Measured in micrometres");
131     prm.leave_subsection();
132     prm.enter_subsection("Waveguide");
133     prm.declare_entry(
134         "Delta", "1.0", Patterns::Double(0),

```



```

135     "Offset between the two connectors measured in micrometres.");
136 prm.declare_entry(
137     "epsilon in", "2.21", Patterns::Double(0),
138     "Material-Property of the optical fiber (optical thickness).");
139 prm.declare_entry(
140     "epsilon out", "2.2", Patterns::Double(0),
141     "Material-Property of environment of the fiber (optical thickness).");
142 prm.declare_entry("Lambda", "5.6328", Patterns::Double(0),
143     "Vacuum-wavelength of the incoming wave.");
144 prm.declare_entry("Sectors", "2", Patterns::Integer(1),
145     "Number of Sectors used for Modelling of the Waveguide.");
146 prm.leave_subsection();
147 prm.enter_subsection("Boundary Conditions");
148 prm.declare_entry("Type", "PML", Patterns::Selection("PML|HSIE"),
149     "The way the output-connector is modeled. HSIE uses the "
150     "Hardy-space infinite element for setting boundary "
151     "conditions but isn't implemented yet.");
152 prm.declare_entry("ZMinus", "5", Patterns::Double(0),
153     "Thickness of the additional range on the negative z axis "
154     "for better wave coupling");
155 prm.declare_entry(
156     "ZPlus", "1", Patterns::Double(0),
157     "Thickness of the PML area on the side of the output connector.");
158 prm.declare_entry(
159     "XMinus", "1.0", Patterns::Double(0),
160     "Thickness of the PML on the negative X-axis. Measured in micrometers");
161 prm.declare_entry(
162     "XPlus", "1.0", Patterns::Double(0),
163     "Thickness of the PML on the positive X-axis. Measured in micrometers");
164 prm.declare_entry(
165     "YMinus", "1.0", Patterns::Double(0),
166     "Thickness of the PML on the negative Y-axis. Measured in micrometers");
167 prm.declare_entry(
168     "YPlus", "1.0", Patterns::Double(0),
169     "Thickness of the PML on the positive Y-axis. Measured in micrometers");
170 prm.declare_entry("KappaXMax", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
171     "PML Tuning Parameter");
172 prm.declare_entry("KappaYMax", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
173     "PML Tuning Parameter");
174 prm.declare_entry("KappaZMax", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
175     "PML Tuning Parameter");
176 prm.declare_entry("SigmaXMax", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
177     "PML Tuning Parameter");
178 prm.declare_entry("SigmaYMax", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
179     "PML Tuning Parameter");
180 prm.declare_entry("SigmaZMax", "10.0", Patterns::Double(0),
181     "PML Tuning Parameter");
182 prm.declare_entry(
183     "DampeningExponentM", "3", Patterns::Integer(3),
184     "Dampening Exponent M for the intensety of dampening in the PML region.");
185 prm.leave_subsection();
186 prm.leave_subsection();
187 prm.enter_subsection("Schema");
188 prm.declare_entry(
189     "Homogeneity", "false", Patterns::Bool(),
190     "If this is enabled, a space transformation is used which is equal the "
191     "identity on the PML-region for the dampening along the x and y axis.");
192 prm.declare_entry("Optimization Schema", "Adjoint",
193     Patterns::Selection("Adjoint|FD"),
194     "If this is set to adjoint, the shape gradient will be "
195     "computed by means of an adjoint based method. If it is "
196     "set to FD, finite differences are use.");
197 prm.declare_entry("Optimization Steps", "10", Patterns::Integer(1),
198     "Number of Optimization steps to be performed.");
199 prm.declare_entry(
200     "Stepping Method", "Steepest",
201     Patterns::Selection("Steepest|CG|LineSearch"),
202     "Method of step computation. Steepest uses steepest descent. CG uses a "
203     "conjugate gradient method to compute the next step. Line Search only "
204     "works based on an adjoint optimization setting, where searches can be "
205     "performed cheaply.");
206 // prm.declare_entry("Step Width", "Adjoint",
207 // Patterns::Selection("Adjoint|Experimental"), "This parameter describes the
208 // scheme used to compute the next step width. This can be adjoint (if an
209 // adjoint schema is used, which causees the computation of multiple shape
210 // hradient with differing step widths in the parameters. This would be too
211 // costly for FD and ist therefore not available in that mode. An experimental
212 // approach can be used which tries to use information from the gradient and a
213 // seperate step width control to compute the step. ");
214 prm.leave_subsection();
215 prm.enter_subsection("Solver");
216 prm.declare_entry(
217     "Solver", "GMRES", Patterns::Selection("GMRES|UMFPACK|MINRES"),
218     "Which Solver to use for the solution of the system matrix");
219 prm.declare_entry("GMRESSteps", "30", Patterns::Integer(1),
220     "Steps until restart of Krylow subspace generation");
221 prm.declare_entry("Preconditioner", "Sweeping",

```

```

222             Patterns::Selection(
223                 "Sweeping|FastSweeping|HSIESweeping|HSIEFastSweeping"),
224             "Which preconditioner to use");
225 prm.declare_entry("PreconditionerDampening", "0.0", Patterns::Double(0),
226                 "Dampening for the preconditioner to acclelerate "
227                 "convergence. Typically 0 (off) or 1.0");
228 prm.declare_entry("Steps", "30", Patterns::Integer(1),
229                 "Number of Steps the Solver is supposed to do.");
230 prm.declare_entry("Precision", "1e-6", Patterns::Double(0),
231                 "Minimal error value, the solver is supposed to accept as "
232                 "correct solution.");
233 prm.leave_subsection();
234 prm.enter_subsection("Constants");
235 prm.declare_entry(
236     "AllOne", "true", Patterns::Bool(),
237     "If this is set to true, EpsilonZero and MuZero are set to 1.");
238 prm.declare_entry("EpsilonZero", "8.854e-18", Patterns::Double(0),
239                 "Physical constant Epsilon zero. The standard value is "
240                 "measured in micrometers.");
241 prm.declare_entry("MuZero", "1.257e-12", Patterns::Double(0),
242                 "Physical constant Mu zero. The standard value is measured "
243                 "in micrometers.");
244 prm.declare_entry("Pi", "3.14159265", Patterns::Double(0),
245                 "Mathematical constant Pi.");
246 prm.leave_subsection();
247 prm.enter_subsection("Refinement");
248 prm.declare_entry("Global", "1", Patterns::Integer(0),
249                 "Global refinement-steps.");
250 prm.declare_entry("SemiGlobal", "1", Patterns::Integer(0),
251                 "Semi-Global refinement-steps (close to the "
252                 "Waveguide-boundary and inside).");
253 prm.declare_entry("Internal", "1", Patterns::Integer(0),
254                 "Internal refinement-steps.");
255 prm.leave_subsection();
256 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Helpers/ParameterReader.h
- Code/Helpers/ParameterReader.cpp

## 4.22 Parameters Class Reference

This structure contains all information contained in the input file and some values that can simply be computed from it.

```
#include <Parameters.h>
```

### Public Attributes

- bool **O\_O\_G\_HistoryLive**
- bool **O\_O\_G\_HistoryShapes**
- bool **O\_O\_G\_History**
- bool **O\_O\_V\_T\_TransformationWeightsAll**
- bool **O\_O\_V\_T\_TransformationWeightsFirst**
- bool **O\_O\_V\_T\_TransformationWeightsLast**
- bool **O\_O\_V\_S\_SolutionAll**
- bool **O\_O\_V\_S\_SolutionFirst**
- bool **O\_O\_V\_S\_SolutionLast**
- bool **O\_C\_D\_ConvergenceAll**
- bool **O\_C\_D\_ConvergenceFirst**
- bool **O\_C\_D\_ConvergenceLast**
- bool **O\_C\_P\_ConvergenceAll**

- bool **O\_C\_P\_ConvergenceFirst**
- bool **O\_C\_P\_ConvergenceLast**
- bool **O\_G\_Summary**
- bool **O\_G\_Log**
- ConnectorType **M\_C\_Shape**
- double **M\_C\_Dim1In**
- double **M\_C\_Dim2In**
- double **M\_C\_Dim1Out**
- double **M\_C\_Dim2Out**
- double **M\_R\_XLength**
- double **M\_R\_YLength**
- double **M\_R\_ZLength**
- double **M\_W\_Delta**
- double **M\_W\_epsilonin**
- double **M\_W\_epsilonout**
- int **M\_W\_Sectors**
- double **M\_W\_Lambda**
- BoundaryConditionType **M\_BC\_Type**
- double **M\_BC\_Zminus**
- double **M\_BC\_Zplus**
- double **M\_BC\_XMinus**
- double **M\_BC\_XPlus**
- double **M\_BC\_YMinus**
- double **M\_BC\_YPlus**
- double **M\_BC\_KappaXMax**
- double **M\_BC\_KappaZMax**
- double **M\_BC\_KappaYMax**
- double **M\_BC\_SigmaXMax**
- double **M\_BC\_SigmaZMax**
- double **M\_BC\_SigmaYMax**
- double **M\_BC\_DampeningExponent**
- bool **Sc\_Homogeneity**
- OptimizationSchema **Sc\_Schema**
- int **Sc\_OptimizationSteps**
- SteppingMethod **Sc\_SteppingMethod**
- SolverOptions **So\_Solver**
- PreconditionerOptions **So\_Preconditioner**
- double **So\_PreconditionerDampening**
- int **So\_ElementOrder**
- int **So\_RestartSteps**
- int **So\_TotalSteps**
- double **So\_Precision**
- bool **C\_AllOne**
- double **C\_Mu**
- double **C\_Epsilon**
- double **C\_Pi**
- double **C\_c**
- double **C\_f0**
- double **C\_k0**
- double **C\_omega**
- int **R\_Global**
- int **R\_Local**
- int **R\_Interior**
- double **LayerThickness**
- double **SectorThickness**

- unsigned int **MPI\_Rank**
- MPI\_Comm **MPIC\_World**
- bool **PMLayer**
- double **LayersPerSector**
- int **NumberProcesses**
- bool **Head** = false
- double **SystemLength**
- double **Maximum\_Z**
- double **Minimum\_Z**
- double **Phys\_V**
- double **Phys\_SpotRadius**
- double **StepWidth**
- bool **M\_PC\_Use**
- int **M\_PC\_Case**
- [ShapeDescription](#) **sd**

#### 4.22.1 Detailed Description

This structure contains all information contained in the input file and some values that can simply be computed from it.

In the application, static Variable of this type makes the input parameters available globally.

##### Author

: Pascal Kraft

##### Date

: 28.11.2016

Definition at line 77 of file Parameters.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- Code/Helpers/Parameters.h

## 4.23 PointVal Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **PointVal** (double, double, double, double, double, double)
- void **set** (double, double, double, double, double, double)
- void **rescale** (double)

### Public Attributes

- std::complex< double > **Ex**
- std::complex< double > **Ey**
- std::complex< double > **Ez**

### 4.23.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 6 of file PointVal.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

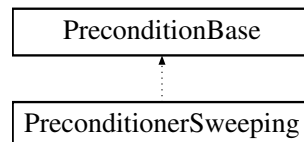
- Code/Helpers/PointVal.h
- Code/Helpers/PointVal.cpp

## 4.24 PreconditionerSweeping Class Reference

This class implements the DealII preconditioner interface and offers a sweeping preconditioning mechanism.

```
#include <PreconditionerSweeping.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PreconditionerSweeping:



### Public Member Functions

- [PreconditionerSweeping](#) (MPI\_Comm in\_mpi\_comm, int in\_own, int in\_others, int in\_above, int bandwidth, dealii::IndexSet locally\_owned, dealii::IndexSet \*in\_fixed\_dofs, int rank, bool fast)  
*This constructor is the only one that should be used at this time.*
- void [Hinv](#) (const dealii::Vector< double > &src, dealii::Vector< double > &dst) const  
*For the application of the preconditioner we require the application of the inverse of  $H$ .*
- void [LowerProduct](#) (const dealii::Vector< double > &src, dealii::Vector< double > &dst) const  
*Cases in which we require multiplications with  $A(E_{i+1}, E_i)$ , are where this function is used.*
- void [UpperProduct](#) (const dealii::Vector< double > &src, dealii::Vector< double > &dst) const  
*Cases in which we require multiplications with  $A(E_i, E_{i+1})$ , are where this function is used.*
- virtual void [vmult](#) (dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector &dst, const dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector &src) const  
*In order to be called by the iterative solver, this function has to be overloaded.*
- virtual void [vmult\\_fast](#) (dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector &dst, const dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector &src) const
- virtual void [vmult\\_slow](#) (dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector &dst, const dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector &src) const
- void [Prepare](#) (dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector &src)
- void [init](#) (dealii::SolverControl in\_sc, dealii::TrilinosWrappers::SparseMatrix \*, dealii::TrilinosWrappers::SparseMatrix \*)

### Public Attributes

- dealii::TrilinosWrappers::SparseMatrix \* **matrix**
- dealii::SparseMatrix< double > \* **prec\_matrix\_upper**
- dealii::SparseMatrix< double > \* **prec\_matrix\_lower**

### 4.24.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the DealII preconditioner interface and offers a sweeping preconditioning mechanism.

Details can be found in the paper [A sweeping preconditioner for time-harmonic Maxwell's equations with finite elements](#). The general idea is as follows: Let  $\Omega$  be the computational domain (internally) truncated by an absorbing boundary condition. This domain can be split into layers along a direction (in our case  $z$  and triangulated. We therefore have a triangulation spread across multiple processes. We chose the splitting such, that the degrees of freedom are ordered process-wise. Let  $K$  be the number of Layers and  $T_i \quad i \in \{1, \dots, K\}$  the parts of the triangulation. For a PML function

$$\sigma_i(\xi) = \begin{cases} \theta \left( \frac{-1+(i-1)l-\xi}{l} \right)^2 & \xi \in [-1 + (i-2)l, -1 + (i-1)l] \\ 0, & \xi \in [-1 + (i-1)l, 1-l] \\ \Theta \left( \frac{\xi-1+l}{l} \right)^2, & \xi \in [1-l, 1] \end{cases}$$

we now regard the problem

$$\nabla \times \tilde{\mu}_{r,i}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E} - \kappa^2 \tilde{\epsilon}_{r,i} \mathbf{E} = 0 \quad \text{in } \text{int}(T_{i-1} \cup T_i)$$

where

Described in words: We put a PML into the neighboring block of the block we want to precondition and setup the system matrix for this smaller problem. This matrix we can then invert and name the Operator  $H_i^{-1}$ . We then define the operator

$$S(\mathbf{v}) = P_{0,n_i} H_i^{-1}(\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{0})$$

where  $P_{0,n_i}$  describes the extraction of the first  $n_i$  components. For the one block which has no neighbor the inverse of the block of the system matrix can be used. The inversion does not have to be performed numerically - a decomposition (performed by UMFPACK or MUMPS) is sufficient.

Date

28.11.2016

Author

Pascal Kraft

Definition at line 59 of file PreconditionerSweeping.h.

### 4.24.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.24.2.1 PreconditionerSweeping()

```
PreconditionerSweeping::PreconditionerSweeping (
    MPI_Comm in_mpi_comm,
    int in_own,
    int in_others,
    int in_above,
    int bandwidth,
    dealii::IndexSet locally_owned,
    dealii::IndexSet * in_fixed_dofs,
    int rank,
    bool fast )
```

This constructor is the only one that should be used at this time.

## Parameters

<i>in_own</i>	This is the number of degrees of freedom that the current process has to deal with (owned).
<i>in_others</i>	This is the number of degrees of freedom that the process below has. Every process has to deal with one other process. The other neighbor only contacts it for a multiplication with its own matrix block - in this case, no objects of unknown size are concerned. However: for the one process that does require more contact needs a vector to be initialized. This vectors size is this int.
<i>bandwidth</i>	The number of dofs per line on average is required for the construction of matrices.
<i>locally_owned</i>	The degrees of freedom associated with the current process. Required for vector and matrix construction.
<i>dampening_parameter</i>	If set to zero, no dampening is used. Otherwise, dampening according to (3.10) in the sweeping preconditioner paper is used. Thi solves the equation $\nabla \times \tilde{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E} - (\kappa + i\alpha)^2 \tilde{\epsilon} \mathbf{E} = 0$

Definition at line 27 of file PreconditionerSweeping.cpp.

```

32                                     {
33     locally_owned_dofs = in_locally_owned_dofs;
34     own = in_own;
35     others = in_others;
36     IndexSet elements(own + others);
37     elements.add_range(0, own + others);
38     indices = new int[in_locally_owned_dofs.n_elements()];
39     sweepable = in_locally_owned_dofs.n_elements();
40     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < sweepable; i++) {
41         indices[i] = in_locally_owned_dofs.nth_index_in_set(i);
42     }
43     fixed_dofs = in_fixed_dofs;
44     rank = in_rank;
45     bandwidth = in_bandwidth;
46     mpi_comm = in_mpi_comm;
47     above = in_above;
48     prec_matrix_lower = 0;
49     prec_matrix_upper = 0;
50     matrix = 0;
51     fast = in_fast;
52 }
```

### 4.24.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.24.3.1 Hinv()

```

void PreconditionerSweeping::Hinv (
    const dealii::Vector< double > & src,
    dealii::Vector< double > & dst ) const
```

For the application of the preconditioner we require the application of the inverse of  $H$ .

This is implemented in this function. (The mathematical usage is included in lines 2, 6 and 13 and indirectly in every use of the Operator  $S$ ).

**Parameters**

<i>src</i>	This is the vector to be multiplied by $H_i^{-1}$ .
<i>dst</i>	This is the vector to store the result in.

Definition at line 213 of file PreconditionerSweeping.cpp.

```

214                                     {
215     dealii::Vector<double> inputb(own + others);
216     for (int i = 0; i < own; i++) {
217         inputb[i] = src(i);
218     }
219
220     solver->solve(inputb);
221
222     for (int i = 0; i < own; i++) {
223         dst[i] = inputb[i];
224     }
225 }
```

**4.24.3.2 LowerProduct()**

```

void PreconditionerSweeping::LowerProduct (
    const dealii::Vector< double > & src,
    dealii::Vector< double > & dst ) const
```

Cases in which we require multiplications with  $A(E_{i+1}, E_i)$ , are where this function is used.

See algorithm lines 2 and 4.

**Parameters**

<i>src</i>	This is the vector to be multiplied by $A(E_{i+1}, E_i)$ .
<i>dst</i>	This is the vector to store the result in.

Definition at line 312 of file PreconditionerSweeping.cpp.

```

313                                     {
314     if ((int)rank == 0) {
315         std::cout << "ERROR!" << std::endl;
316     }
317
318     prec_matrix_lower->vmult(dst, src);
319 }
```

**4.24.3.3 UpperProduct()**

```

void PreconditionerSweeping::UpperProduct (
    const dealii::Vector< double > & src,
    dealii::Vector< double > & dst ) const
```

Cases in which we require multiplications with  $A(E_i, E_{i+1})$ , are where this function is used.

See algorithm lines 11 and 13.



## Parameters

<i>src</i>	This is the vector to be multiplied by $A(E_i, E_{i+1})$ .
<i>dst</i>	This is the vector to store the result in.

Definition at line 303 of file PreconditionerSweeping.cpp.

```

304                                     {
305     if ((int)rank + 1 == GlobalParams.NumberProcesses) {
306         std::cout << "ERROR!" << std::endl;
307     }
308
309     prec_matrix_upper->vmult(dst, src);
310 }
```

## 4.24.3.4 vmult()

```

void PreconditionerSweeping::vmult (
    dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector & dst,
    const dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector & src ) const [virtual]
```

In order to be called by the iterative solver, this function has to be overloaded.

It gets called from GMRES and is the core function which contains the implementation. For a description of the interface, see the implementation in the base class.

## Parameters

<i>dst</i>	The vector to store the result in.
<i>src</i>	The vector to be multiplied by the approximate inverse.

Definition at line 62 of file PreconditionerSweeping.cpp.

```

64                                     {
65     if (fast) {
66         this->vmult_fast(dst, src);
67     } else {
68         this->vmult_slow(dst, src);
69     }
70 }
```

## 4.24.3.5 vmult\_fast()

```

void PreconditionerSweeping::vmult_fast (
    dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector & dst,
    const dealii::TrilinosWrappers::MPI::BlockVector & src ) const [virtual]
```

fast version starting here. if ( rank == 0 ) { MPI\_Send(&input[0], own, MPI\_DOUBLE, rank + 1, 0, mpi\_comm); } else { MPI\_Recv(&recv\_buffer\_above[0], above, MPI\_DOUBLE, rank-1, 0, mpi\_comm, MPI\_STATUS\_IGNORE); if(rank < GlobalParams.NumberProcesses-1) MPI\_Send(&input[0], own, MPI\_DOUBLE, rank + 1, 0, mpi\_comm); }

```
if(rank > 0) { LowerProduct(recv_buffer_above, temp_own); if(rank == GlobalParams.NumberProcesses-1) { solver-
>solve(temp_own); input -= temp_own; } else { Hinv(temp_own, temp_own_2); input -= temp_own_2; } }
```

```
for(int i = 0; i < own; i++) { if(! fixed_dofs->is_element(indices[i])){ dst[indices[i]] = input[i]; } }
```

Definition at line 72 of file PreconditionerSweeping.cpp.

```
74     {
75         dealii::Vector<double> recv_buffer_above(above);
76         dealii::Vector<double> recv_buffer_below(others);
77         dealii::Vector<double> temp_own(own);
78         dealii::Vector<double> temp_own_2(own);
79         dealii::Vector<double> input(own);
80         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < sweepable; i++) {
81             input[i] = src[indices[i]];
82         }
83
84         if (rank == GlobalParams.NumberProcesses - 1) {
85             solver->solve(input);
86         } else {
87             if (rank > 0) {
88                 Hinv(input, temp_own);
89             }
90         }
91         if (rank == GlobalParams.NumberProcesses - 1) {
92             MPI_Send(&input[0], own, MPI_DOUBLE, rank - 1, 0, mpi_comm);
93         } else {
94             MPI_Recv(&recv_buffer_below[0], others, MPI_DOUBLE, rank + 1, 0, mpi_comm,
95                     MPI_STATUS_IGNORE);
96             if (rank > 0)
97                 MPI_Send(&temp_own[0], own, MPI_DOUBLE, rank - 1, 0, mpi_comm);
98         }
99
100        if (rank < GlobalParams.NumberProcesses - 1) {
101            UpperProduct(recv_buffer_below, temp_own);
102            input -= temp_own;
103        }
104
105        if (rank < GlobalParams.NumberProcesses - 1) {
106            for (int i = 0; i < own; i++) {
107                temp_own[i] = input[i];
108            }
109            Hinv(temp_own, input);
110        }
111
112        /**
113         * fast version starting here.
114         if (rank == 0) {
115             MPI_Send(&input[0], own, MPI_DOUBLE, rank + 1, 0, mpi_comm);
116         } else {
117             MPI_Recv(& recv_buffer_above[0], above, MPI_DOUBLE, rank-1, 0, mpi_comm,
118                     MPI_STATUS_IGNORE); if(rank < GlobalParams.NumberProcesses-1)
119             MPI_Send(&input[0], own, MPI_DOUBLE, rank + 1, 0, mpi_comm);
120         }
121
122         if(rank > 0) {
123             LowerProduct(recv_buffer_above, temp_own);
124             if(rank == GlobalParams.NumberProcesses-1) {
125                 solver->solve(temp_own);
126                 input -= temp_own;
127             } else {
128                 Hinv(temp_own, temp_own_2);
129                 input -= temp_own_2;
130             }
131         }
132
133         for(int i = 0; i < own; i++) {
134             if(! fixed_dofs->is_element(indices[i])){
135                 dst[indices[i]] = input[i];
136             }
137         }
138         **/
139         if (rank == 0) {
140             MPI_Send(&input[0], own, MPI_DOUBLE, rank + 1, 0, mpi_comm);
141         } else {
142             MPI_Recv(&recv_buffer_above[0], above, MPI_DOUBLE, rank - 1, 0, mpi_comm,
143                     MPI_STATUS_IGNORE);
144             LowerProduct(recv_buffer_above, temp_own);
145             Hinv(temp_own, temp_own_2);
146             input -= temp_own_2;
147             if ((int)rank + 1 < GlobalParams.NumberProcesses) {
148                 MPI_Send(&input[0], own, MPI_DOUBLE, rank + 1, 0, mpi_comm);
149             }
150         }
151     }
```

```

150     }
151
152     for (int i = 0; i < own; i++) {
153         if (!fixed_dofs->is_element(indices[i])) {
154             dst[indices[i]] = input[i];
155         }
156     }
157 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

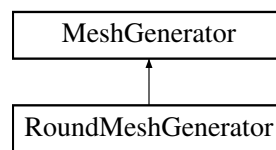
- Code/Core/PreconditionerSweeping.h
- Code/Core/PreconditionerSweeping.cpp

## 4.25 RoundMeshGenerator Class Reference

This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular [Waveguide](#).

```
#include <RoundMeshGenerator.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for RoundMeshGenerator:



### Public Member Functions

- **RoundMeshGenerator** ([SpaceTransformation](#) \*in\_ct)
- void [refine\\_global](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times)  
*This function is intended to execute a global refinement of the mesh.*
- void [refine\\_internal](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times)  
*This function is intended to execute an internal refinement of the mesh.*
- void [refine\\_proximity](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times, double factor)  
*This function is intended to execute a refinement inside and near the waveguide boundary.*
- bool [math\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Point< 3 > position) const  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- bool [phys\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Point< 3 > position) const  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- void [set\\_boundary\\_ids](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > &tria) const  
*This function is a helper during distributed mesh generation.*
- void [prepare\\_triangulation](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri)  
*This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 4.25.1 Detailed Description

This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular [Waveguide](#).

It is derived from [MeshGenerator](#).

This Generator creates a mesh around a cylindrical waveguide. It should be used in conjunction with a [Space↔Transformation](#), which uses a circular shape of the waveguide and an appropriate distribution of the DOFs.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

28.11.2016

Definition at line 21 of file RoundMeshGenerator.h.

### 4.25.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.25.2.1 math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide()

```
bool RoundMeshGenerator::math_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Point< 3 > position ) const [virtual]
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide has been transformed and the check for a tubal waveguide for example only checks if the radius of a given vector is below the average of input and output radius. position This value gives us the location to check for.

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 243 of file RoundMeshGenerator.cpp.

Referenced by SquareMeshGenerator::refine\_internal().

```
244                                     {
245     return Distance2D(in_position) <
246         (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out) / 2.0;
247 }
```

## 4.25.2.2 phys\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide()

```
bool RoundMeshGenerator::phys_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Point< 3 > position ) const [virtual]
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide is bent. If we are using a space transformation  $f$  then this function is equal to `math_coordinate_in_waveguide(f(x,y,z))`. position This value gives us the location to check for.

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 249 of file RoundMeshGenerator.cpp.

References `SpaceTransformation::get_m()`, and `SpaceTransformation::get_r()`.

```
250 {
251     Point<3, double> temp = in_position;
252     temp[1] -= ct->get_m(in_position[2]);
253     double r = ct->get_r(in_position[2]);
254     return (abs(temp[0]) < r && abs(temp[1]) < r);
255 }
```

## 4.25.2.3 prepare\_triangulation()

```
void RoundMeshGenerator::prepare_triangulation (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria ) [virtual]
```

This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.

It is intended to encapsulate all related work and is explicitly not const.

## Parameters

<i>in_tria</i>	The triangulation that is supposed to be prepared. All further information is derived from the parameter file and not given by parameters.
----------------	--

```
mesh_info(*in_tria, "Output"+std::to_string(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank)+".vtk");
```

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 107 of file RoundMeshGenerator.cpp.

References `set_boundary_ids()`.

```
108 {
109     deallog.push("RoundMeshGenerator:prepare_triangulation");
110     deallog << "Starting Mesh preparation" << std::endl;
111
112     const std_cxx11::array<Tensor<1, 3>, 3> edges2(edges);
113
114     GridGenerator::subdivided_parallelepiped<3, 3>(*in_tria, origin, edges2, subs,
115                                                    false);
```

```

116
117     in_tria->repartition();
118
119     in_tria->signals.post_refinement.connect(
120         std_cxx11::bind(&RoundMeshGenerator::set_boundary_ids,
121             std_cxx11::cref(*this), std_cxx11::ref(*in_tria));
122
123     in_tria->refine_global(3);
124
125     in_tria->set_all_manifold_ids(0);
126
127     GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Stretch_to_circle, *in_tria);
128
129     unsigned int man = 1;
130
131     in_tria->set_manifold(man, round_description);
132
133     in_tria->set_all_manifold_ids(0);
134     cell = in_tria->begin_active();
135
136     endc = in_tria->end();
137     for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
138         if (Distance2D(cell->center()) < 0.25) {
139             cell->set_all_manifold_ids(1);
140             cell->set_manifold_id(1);
141         }
142     }
143
144     in_tria->set_manifold(man, round_description);
145
146     in_tria->set_all_manifold_ids(0);
147     cell = in_tria->begin_active();
148     endc = in_tria->end();
149     for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
150         if (Distance2D(cell->center()) < 0.25) {
151             cell->set_all_manifold_ids(1);
152             cell->set_manifold_id(1);
153         }
154     }
155
156     in_tria->set_manifold(man, round_description);
157     parallel::distributed::Triangulation<3>::active_cell_iterator
158         cell = in_tria->begin_active(),
159         endc = in_tria->end();
160
161     double len = 2.0 / Layers;
162
163     cell = in_tria->begin_active();
164     for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
165         int temp = (int)std::floor((cell->center(true, false)[2] + 1.0) / len);
166         if (temp >= (int)Layers || temp < 0)
167             std::cout << "Critical Error in Mesh partitioning. See make_grid! "
168                 << "Solvers might not work."
169                 << std::endl;
170     }
171
172     GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Stretch_X, *in_tria);
173     GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Stretch_Y, *in_tria);
174     GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Stretch_Computational_Radius, *in_tria);
175
176     if (GlobalParams.R_Global > 0) {
177         in_tria->refine_global(GlobalParams.R_Global);
178     }
179
180     double MaxDistFromBoundary =
181         (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In) * 1.4 / 2.0;
182     for (int i = 0; i < GlobalParams.R_Local; i++) {
183         cell = in_tria->begin_active();
184         for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
185             if (std::abs(Distance2D(cell->center(true, false)) -
186                 (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out) / 2.0) <
187                 MaxDistFromBoundary) {
188                 cell->set_refine_flag();
189             }
190         }
191         in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
192         MaxDistFromBoundary =
193             (MaxDistFromBoundary +
194                 ((GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In) / 2.0)) /
195             2.0;
196     }
197
198     for (int i = 0; i < GlobalParams.R_Interior; i++) {
199         cell = in_tria->begin_active();
200         for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
201             if (Distance2D(cell->center(true, false)) <
202                 (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out) / 2.0) {

```

```

203         cell->set_refine_flag();
204     }
205 }
206 in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
207 }
208
209 // mesh_info(triangulation, solutionpath + "/grid" +
210 // static_cast<std::ostream*>( &(std::ostream()) <<
211 // GlobalParams.MPI_Rank) )->str() + ".vtk");
212
213 GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Stretch_Z, *in_tria);
214
215 GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Shift_Z, *in_tria);
216
217 z_min = 10000000.0;
218 z_max = -10000000.0;
219 cell = in_tria->begin_active();
220 endc = in_tria->end();
221
222 for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
223     if (cell->is_locally_owned()) {
224         for (int face = 0; face < 6; face++) {
225             z_min = std::min(z_min, cell->face(face)->center()[2]);
226             z_max = std::max(z_max, cell->face(face)->center()[2]);
227         }
228     }
229 }
230
231 cell = in_tria->begin_active();
232 endc = in_tria->end();
233
234 /// mesh_info(*in_tria,
235 /// "Output"+std::to_string(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank)+".vtk");
236
237 set_boundary_ids(*in_tria);
238
239 deallog << "Done" << std::endl;
240 deallog.pop();
241 }

```

#### 4.25.2.4 refine\_global()

```

void RoundMeshGenerator::refine_global (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times ) [virtual]

```

This function is intended to execute a global refinement of the mesh.

This means that every cell will be refined in every direction (effectively multiplying the number of DOFs by 8). This version is the most expensive refinement possible and should be used with caution.

##### Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed (gives us a multiplication of the number of degrees of freedom by $8^{times}$ ).
--------------	---

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 257 of file RoundMeshGenerator.cpp.

```

258                                     {
259     in_tria->refine_global(times);
260 }

```

#### 4.25.2.5 refine\_internal()

```
void RoundMeshGenerator::refine_internal (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times ) [virtual]
```

This function is intended to execute an internal refinement of the mesh.

This means that every cell inside the waveguide will be refined in every direction. This method is rather cheap and only refines where the field is strong, however, the mesh outside the waveguide should not be too coarse to reduce numerical errors.

##### Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed.
--------------	---

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 278 of file RoundMeshGenerator.cpp.

References [MeshGenerator::math\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide\(\)](#).

```
279                                     {
280     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < times; i++) {
281         cell = in_tria->begin_active();
282         for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
283             if (math_coordinate_in_waveguide(cell->center())) {
284                 cell->set_refine_flag();
285             }
286         }
287         in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
288     }
289 }
```

#### 4.25.2.6 refine\_proximity()

```
void RoundMeshGenerator::refine_proximity (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times,
    double factor ) [virtual]
```

This function is intended to execute a refinement inside and near the waveguide boundary.

##### Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed.
--------------	---

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 262 of file RoundMeshGenerator.cpp.

```
264                                     {
```



```

265   for (unsigned int t = 0; t < times; t++) {
266       double R = (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In) *
267               (1.0 + factor) / 2.0;
268       cell = in_tria->begin_active();
269       for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
270           if (Distance2D(cell->center(true, false)) < R) {
271               cell->set_refine_flag();
272           }
273       }
274       in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
275   }
276 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/MeshGenerators/RoundMeshGenerator.h
- Code/MeshGenerators/RoundMeshGenerator.cpp

## 4.26 Sector< Dofs\_Per\_Sector > Class Template Reference

Sectors are used, to split the computational domain into chunks, whose degrees of freedom are likely coupled.

```
#include <Sector.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- [Sector](#) (bool in\_left, bool in\_right, double in\_z\_0, double in\_z\_1)  
*Constructor of the [Sector](#) class, that takes all important properties as an input property.*
- [Tensor< 2, 3, double > TransformationTensorInternal](#) (double in\_x, double in\_y, double in\_z) const  
*This method gets called from the WaveguideStructure object used in the simulation.*
- void [set\\_properties](#) (double, double, double, double)  
*This function is used during the optimization-operation to update the properties of the space-transformation.*
- void [set\\_properties](#) (double, double, double, double, double, double)
- void [set\\_properties\\_force](#) (double, double, double, double)  
*This function is the same as set\_properties with the difference of being able to change the values of the input- and output boundary.*
- void [set\\_properties\\_force](#) (double, double, double, double, double, double)
- double [getQ1](#) (double) const  
*The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in trnsformed coordinates.*
- double [getQ2](#) (double) const  
*The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.*
- double [getQ3](#) (double) const  
*The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.*
- unsigned int [getLowestDof](#) () const  
*This function returns the number of the lowest degree of freedom associated with this [Sector](#).*
- unsigned int [getNDofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the number of dofs which are part of this sector.*
- unsigned int [getNInternalBoundaryDofs](#) () const  
*In order to set appropriate boundary conditions it makes sense to determine, which degrees are associated with an edge which is part of an interface to another sector.*
- unsigned int [getNActiveCells](#) () const

- This function can be used to query the number of cells in a [Sector](#) / subdomain.*

  - void [setLowestDof](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*
  - void [setNDofs](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*
  - void [setNInternalBoundaryDofs](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*
  - void [setNActiveCells](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*
  - double [get\\_dof](#) (unsigned int i, double z) const  
*This function returns the value of a specified dof at a given internal position.*
  - double [get\\_r](#) (double z) const  
*Get an interpolation of the radius for a coordinate z.*
  - double [get\\_v](#) (double z) const  
*Get an interpolation of the tilt for a coordinate z.*
  - double [get\\_m](#) (double z) const  
*Get an interpolation of the shift for a coordinate z.*

## Public Attributes

- const bool [left](#)  
*This value describes, if this [Sector](#) is at the left (small z) end of the computational domain.*
- const bool [right](#)  
*This value describes, if this [Sector](#) is at the right (large z) end of the computational domain.*
- const bool [boundary](#)  
*This value is true, if either left or right are true.*
- const double [z\\_0](#)
- const double [z\\_1](#)  
*The objects created from this class are supposed to hand back the material properties which include the space-transformation Tensors.*
- unsigned int [LowestDof](#)
- unsigned int [NDofs](#)
- unsigned int [NInternalBoundaryDofs](#)
- unsigned int [NActiveCells](#)
- double \* [dofs\\_l](#)
- double \* [dofs\\_r](#)
- unsigned int \* [derivative](#)
- bool \* [zero\\_derivative](#)

### 4.26.1 Detailed Description

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
class Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >
```

Sectors are used, to split the computational domain into chunks, whose degrees of freedom are likely coupled. The interfaces between Sectors lie in the xy-plane and they are ordered by their z-value.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

17.12.2015

Definition at line 19 of file Sector.h.

## 4.26.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 4.26.2.1 Sector()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::Sector (
    bool in_left,
    bool in_right,
    double in_z_0,
    double in_z_1 )
```

Constructor of the [Sector](#) class, that takes all important properties as an input property.

#### Parameters

<i>in_left</i>	stores if the sector is at the left end. It is used to initialize the according variable.
<i>in_right</i>	stores if the sector is at the right end. It is used to initialize the according variable.
<i>in_z_0</i>	stores the z-coordinate of the left surface-plain. It is used to initialize the according variable.
<i>in_z_1</i>	stores the z-coordinate of the right surface-plain. It is used to initialize the according variable.

Definition at line 20 of file Sector.cpp.

```
22     : left(in_left),
23       right(in_right),
24       boundary(in_left && in_right),
25       z_0(in_z_0),
26       z_1(in_z_1) {
27     dofs_l = new double[Dofs_Per_Sector];
28     dofs_r = new double[Dofs_Per_Sector];
29     derivative = new unsigned int[Dofs_Per_Sector];
30     zero_derivative = new bool[Dofs_Per_Sector];
31     if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 3) {
32         zero_derivative[0] = true;
33         zero_derivative[1] = false;
34         zero_derivative[2] = true;
35         derivative[0] = 0;
36         derivative[1] = 2;
37         derivative[2] = 0;
38     }
39     if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 2) {
40         zero_derivative[0] = false;
41         zero_derivative[1] = true;
42         derivative[0] = 1;
43         derivative[1] = 0;
44     }
45
46     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < Dofs_Per_Sector; i++) {
47         dofs_l[i] = 0;
48         dofs_r[i] = 0;
49     }
50     NInternalBoundaryDofs = 0;
51     LowestDof = 0;
52     NActiveCells = 0;
53     NDofs = Dofs_Per_Sector;
54 }
```

## 4.26.3 Member Function Documentation

## 4.26.3.1 get\_dof()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_dof (
    unsigned int i,
    double z ) const
```

This function returns the value of a specified dof at a given internal position.

## Parameters

<i>i</i>	index of the dof. This class has a template argument specifying the number of dofs per sector. This argument has to be less or equal.
<i>z</i>	this is a relative value for interpolation with $z \in [0, 1]$ . If $z = 0$ the values for the lower end of the sector are returned. If $z = 1$ the values for the upper end of the sector are returned. In between the values are interpolated according to the rules for the specific dof.

Definition at line 158 of file Sector.cpp.

```
158                                     {
159     if (i > 0 && i < NDofs) {
160         if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;
161         if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
162         if (zero_derivative[i]) {
163             return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[i], dofs_r[i]);
164         } else {
165             return InterpolationPolynomial(z, dofs_l[i], dofs_r[i],
166                                           dofs_l[derivative[i]],
167                                           dofs_r[derivative[i]]);
168         }
169     } else {
170         std::cout << "There seems to be an error in Sector::get_dof. i > 0 && i < "
171                   << "dofs_per_sector false."
172                   << std::endl;
173         return 0;
174     }
175 }
```

## 4.26.3.2 get\_m()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_m (
    double z ) const
```

Get an interpolation of the shift for a coordinate  $z$ .

## Parameters

<i>double</i>	$z$ is the $z \in [0, 1]$ coordinate for the interpolation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 190 of file Sector.cpp.

```
190                                     {
191     if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;
192     if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
```

```

193  if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 2) {
194      return InterpolationPolynomial(z, dofs_l[0], dofs_r[0], dofs_l[1],
195                                     dofs_r[1]);
196  } else {
197      return InterpolationPolynomial(z, dofs_l[1], dofs_r[1], dofs_l[2],
198                                     dofs_r[2]);
199  }
200 }

```

#### 4.26.3.3 get\_r()

```

template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_r (
    double z ) const

```

Get an interpolation of the radius for a coordinate  $z$ .

##### Parameters

<i>double</i>	$z$ is the $z \in [0, 1]$ coordinate for the interpolation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 178 of file Sector.cpp.

```

178                                     {
179  if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;
180  if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
181  if (Dofs_Per_Sector < 3) {
182      deallog << "Error in Sector: Acces to radius dof without existence."
183               << std::endl;
184      return 0;
185  }
186  return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[0], dofs_r[0]);
187 }

```

#### 4.26.3.4 get\_v()

```

template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_v (
    double z ) const

```

Get an interpolation of the tilt for a coordinate  $z$ .

##### Parameters

<i>double</i>	$z$ is the $z \in [0, 1]$ coordinate for the interpolation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 203 of file Sector.cpp.

```

203                                     {
204  if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;

```

```

205     if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
206     if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 2) {
207         return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[1], dofs_r[1]);
208     } else {
209         return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[2], dofs_r[2]);
210     }
211 }

```

#### 4.26.3.5 getLowestDof()

```

template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getLowestDof ( ) const

```

This function returns the number of the lowest degree of freedom associated with this [Sector](#).

Keep in mind, that the degrees of freedom associated with edges on the lower (small  $z$ ) interface are not included since this functionality is supposed to help in the block-structure generation and those dofs are part of the neighboring block.

Definition at line 420 of file Sector.cpp.

```

420                                     {
421     return LowestDof;
422 }

```

#### 4.26.3.6 getNActiveCells()

```

template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getNActiveCells ( ) const

```

This function can be used to query the number of cells in a [Sector](#) / subdomain.

In this case there are no problems with interface-dofs. Every cell belongs to exactly one sector (the problem arises from the fact, that one edge can (and most of the time will) belong to more then one cell).

Definition at line 435 of file Sector.cpp.

```

435                                     {
436     return NActiveCells;
437 }

```

## 4.26.3.7 getNDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getNDofs ( ) const
```

This function returns the number of dofs which are part of this sector.

The same remarks as for [getLowestDof\(\)](#) apply.

Definition at line 425 of file Sector.cpp.

```
425                                     {
426     return NDofs;
427 }
```

## 4.26.3.8 getNInternalBoundaryDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getNInternalBoundaryDofs ( ) const
```

In order to set appropriate boundary conditions it makes sense to determine, which degrees are associated with an edge which is part of an interface to another sector.

Due to the reordering of dofs this is especially easy since the dofs on the interface are those in the interval

$$[\text{LowestDof} + \text{NDofs} - \text{NInternalBoundaryDofs}, \text{LowestDof} + \text{NDofs}]$$

Definition at line 430 of file Sector.cpp.

```
430                                     {
431     return NInternalBoundaryDofs;
432 }
```

## 4.26.3.9 getQ1()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getQ1 (
    double z ) const
```

The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.

This function returns Q1 for a given position and the current transformation.

Definition at line 214 of file Sector.cpp.

```
214                                     {
215     return 1 / (dofs_l[0] + z * z * z * (2 * dofs_l[0] - 2 * dofs_r[0]) -
216               z * z * (3 * dofs_l[0] - 3 * dofs_r[0]));
217 }
```

#### 4.26.3.10 getQ2()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getQ2 (
    double z ) const
```

The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.

This function returns Q2 for a given position and the current transformation.

Definition at line 220 of file Sector.cpp.

```
220
221     return 1 / (dofs_l[0] + z * z * z * (2 * dofs_l[0] - 2 * dofs_r[0]) -
222               z * z * (3 * dofs_l[0] - 3 * dofs_r[0]));
223 }
```

#### 4.26.3.11 getQ3()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getQ3 (
    double ) const
```

The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.

This function returns Q3 for a given position and the current transformation.

Definition at line 226 of file Sector.cpp.

```
226
227     return 0.0;
228 }
```

#### 4.26.3.12 set\_properties()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::set_properties (
    double ,
    double ,
    double ,
    double )
```

This function is used during the optimization-operation to update the properties of the space-transformation.

However, to ensure, that the boundary-conditions remain intact, this function cannot edit the left degrees of freedom if left is true and it cannot edit the right degrees of freedom if right is true

Definition at line 127 of file Sector.cpp.

Referenced by Sector< 3 >::Sector(), and Sector< 3 >::set\_properties().

```
127
128     std::cout << "The code does not work for this number of dofs per Sector."
129               << std::endl;
130     return;
131 }
```



#### 4.26.3.13 setLowestDof()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setLowestDof (
    unsigned int in_lowestdof )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 440 of file Sector.cpp.

```
440                                     {
441     LowestDof = in_lowestdof;
442 }
```

#### 4.26.3.14 setNActiveCells()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setNActiveCells (
    unsigned int in_nactivecells )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 456 of file Sector.cpp.

```
456                                     {
457     NActiveCells = in_nactivecells;
458 }
```

#### 4.26.3.15 setNDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setNDofs (
    unsigned int in_ndofs )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 445 of file Sector.cpp.

```
445                                     {
446     NDofs = in_ndofs;
447 }
```

#### 4.26.3.16 setNInternalBoundaryDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setNInternalBoundaryDofs (
    unsigned int in_ninternalboundarydofs )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 450 of file Sector.cpp.

```
451                                     {
452     NInternalBoundaryDofs = in_ninternalboundarydofs;
453 }
```

#### 4.26.3.17 TransformationTensorInternal()

```
template<unsigned int Dimension>
Tensor< 2, 3, double > Sector< Dimension >::TransformationTensorInternal (
    double in_x,
    double in_y,
    double in_z ) const
```

This method gets called from the WaveguideStructure object used in the simulation.

This is where the [Waveguide](#) object gets the material Tensors to build the system-matrix. This method returns a complex-values Matrix containing the system-tensors  $\mu^{-1}$  and  $\epsilon$ .

##### Parameters

$in_{\leftarrow x}$	x-coordinate of the point, for which the Tensor should be calculated.
$in_{\leftarrow y}$	y-coordinate of the point, for which the Tensor should be calculated.
$in_{\leftarrow z}$	z-coordinate of the point, for which the Tensor should be calculated.

Definition at line 411 of file Sector.cpp.

Referenced by Sector< 3 >::getQ3().

```
412                                     {
413     Tensor<2, 3, double> ret;
414     std::cout << "The code does not work for you Sector specification."
415               << Dimension << std::endl;
416     return ret;
417 }
```

## 4.26.4 Member Data Documentation

## 4.26.4.1 z\_1

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
const double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::z_1
```

The objects created from this class are supposed to hand back the material properties which include the space-transformation Tensors.

For this to be possible, the [Sector](#) has to be able to transform from global coordinates to coordinates that are scaled inside the [Sector](#). For this purpose, the `z_0` and `z_1` variables store the z-coordinate of both, the left and right surface.

Definition at line 60 of file `Sector.h`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `Code/Core/Sector.h`
- `Code/Core/Sector.cpp`

## 4.27 ShapeDescription Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void **SetByString** (std::string)

### Public Attributes

- int **Sectors**
- std::vector< double > **m**
- std::vector< double > **v**
- std::vector< double > **z**

#### 4.27.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 14 of file `ShapeDescription.h`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

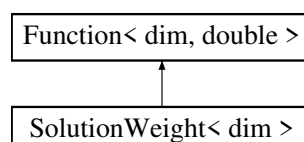
- `Code/Helpers/ShapeDescription.h`
- `Code/Helpers/ShapeDescription.cpp`

## 4.28 SolutionWeight< dim > Class Template Reference

This function has internal usage to execute a function only on the interior of the [Waveguide](#).

```
#include <SolutionWeight.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `SolutionWeight< dim >`:



## Public Member Functions

- [SolutionWeight](#) ()

*The whole class contains no specific data.*

- virtual double [value](#) (const Point< dim > &p, const unsigned int component) const

*This function returns 1, if the given component is inside the [Waveguide](#) and 0 otherwise.*

- virtual void [vector\\_value](#) (const Point< dim > &p, Vector< double > &value) const

*This function gets called by the framework and calls [value](#)(const Point<dim> &p, const unsigned int component ) for all components and stores the results in value.*

### 4.28.1 Detailed Description

```
template<int dim>
class SolutionWeight< dim >
```

This function has internal usage to execute a function only on the interior of the [Waveguide](#).

[SolutionWeight](#) is a class, that has been derived from the class [Function](#) and which can be used to generate handles to functions, that return specific values. The pattern of passing object built from classes derived from [Function](#) is a commonly used one in [Deal.II](#). This function offers a weight for locations inside the waveguide. In order to integrate or calculate the L2-norm inside the [Waveguide](#), this is needed. The value of the function to be used is multiplied with this weighing-function which returns 1 for any point inside the [Waveguide](#) and 0 outside of it. Mathematically, this function can be represented by

$$f : \mathbb{R}^{dim} \rightarrow \{1, 0\}, x \mapsto \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } x \in \Omega_W \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

, where  $\Omega_W$  is the set of all points contained in the [Waveguide](#).

Definition at line 40 of file [SolutionWeight.h](#).

### 4.28.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 4.28.2.1 [SolutionWeight](#)()

```
template<int dim>
SolutionWeight< dim >::SolutionWeight ( )
```

The whole class contains no specific data.

The only information it needs stem from the [Parameters](#) object parsed from the input file. This object gets initialized inside this constructor.

Definition at line 29 of file [SolutionWeight.cpp](#).

```
29 : Function<dim>(6) {}
```

### 4.28.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.28.3.1 value()

```
template<int dim>
double SolutionWeight< dim >::value (
    const Point< dim > & p,
    const unsigned int component ) const [virtual]
```

This function returns 1, if the given component is inside the [Waveguide](#) and 0 otherwise.

Since this method is intended also for vector-valued functions , this method also has to account for a component of the result which for scalar functions is 0.

##### Parameters

<i>p</i>	This is the location in which the test should be executed.
<i>component</i>	Determines which component is to be evaluated. In this case that information does not have any further meaning.

Definition at line 8 of file SolutionWeight.cpp.

```
9                                     {
10     double value = Distance2D(p);
11     if (value < (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out) / 2.0) {
12         if (p[2] < GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) {
13             return 1.0;
14         } else {
15             return 0.0;
16         }
17     } else
18         return 0.0;
19 }
```

#### 4.28.3.2 vector\_value()

```
template<int dim>
void SolutionWeight< dim >::vector_value (
    const Point< dim > & p,
    Vector< double > & value ) const [virtual]
```

This function gets called by the framework and calls value(const Point<dim> &p, const unsigned int component ) for all components and stores the results in value.

##### Parameters

<i>p</i>	The location is given here and gets passed along to the individual value-calls.
<i>value</i>	This is a vector which returns the results in place. It is a reference that is edited in value(const Point<dim> &p, const unsigned int component ).

Definition at line 22 of file SolutionWeight.cpp.

```

23                                     {
24     for (unsigned int c = 0; c < 6; ++c)
25         values[c] = SolutionWeight<dim>::value(p, c);
26 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

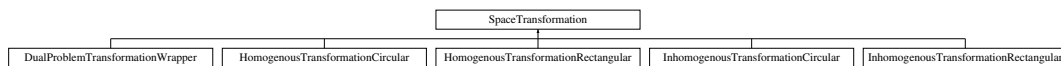
- Code/Core/SolutionWeight.h
- Code/Core/SolutionWeight.cpp

## 4.29 SpaceTransformation Class Reference

The [SpaceTransformation](#) class encapsulates the coordinate transformation used in the simulation.

```
#include <SpaceTransformation.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for SpaceTransformation:



### Public Member Functions

- **SpaceTransformation** (int, int)
- virtual Point< 3 > **math\_to\_phys** (Point< 3 > coord) const =0
- virtual Point< 3 > **phys\_to\_math** (Point< 3 > coord) const =0
- bool **is\_identity** (Point< 3 > coord) const
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const =0
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Preconditioner\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, int block) const =0
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const =0
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, double > **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor\_Homogenized** (Point< 3 > &coordinate) const =0
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input) const =0
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **Apply\_PML\_To\_Tensor\_For\_Preconditioner** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, Tensor< 2, 3, double > Tensor\_input, int block) const =0
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, std::complex< double > > **get\_Tensor\_for\_step** (Point< 3 > &coordinate, unsigned int dof, double step\_width)
- virtual bool **PML\_in\_X** (Point< 3 > &position) const =0
 

*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.*
- virtual bool **PML\_in\_Y** (Point< 3 > &position) const =0
 

*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.*
- virtual bool **PML\_in\_Z** (Point< 3 > &position) const =0
 

*This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.*
- virtual double **Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance** (Point< 3 > &p, unsigned int block) const =0

*This function fulfills the same purpose as those with similar names but it is supposed to be used together with Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z instead of the versions without "Preconditioner".*

- virtual double [PML\\_X\\_Distance](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const =0

*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*

- virtual double [PML\\_Y\\_Distance](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const =0

*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*

- virtual double [PML\\_Z\\_Distance](#) (Point< 3 > &position) const =0

*This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.*

- virtual void [estimate\\_and\\_initialize](#) ()=0

*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*

- virtual double [get\\_Q1](#) (double z) const =0

*This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided z-coordinate.*

- virtual double [get\\_Q2](#) (double z) const =0

*This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided z-coordinate.*

- virtual double [get\\_Q3](#) (double z) const =0

*This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided z-coordinate.*

- virtual double [get\\_dof](#) (int dof) const =0

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*

- virtual void [set\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)=0

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*

- virtual std::pair< double, double > [dof\\_support](#) (unsigned int index) const

- bool [point\\_in\\_dof\\_support](#) (Point< 3 > location, unsigned int dof\_index) const

- virtual double [get\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof) const =0

*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*

- virtual void [set\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value)=0

*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*

- std::pair< int, double > [Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z](#) (double in\_z) const

*Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.*

- double [Sector\\_Length](#) () const

*Returns the length of one sector.*

- virtual double [get\\_r](#) (double in\_z) const =0

*Returns the radius for a system-coordinate;.*

- virtual double [get\\_m](#) (double in\_z) const =0

*Returns the shift for a system-coordinate;.*

- virtual double [get\\_v](#) (double in\_z) const =0

*Returns the tilt for a system-coordinate;.*

- int [Z\\_to\\_Layer](#) (double) const

*This Method writes a comprehensive description of the current structure to the console.*

- virtual Vector< double > [Dofs](#) () const =0

*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*

- virtual unsigned int [NFreeDofs](#) () const =0

*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*

- virtual unsigned int [NDofs](#) () const =0

*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*

- virtual bool [IsDofFree](#) (int) const =0

*Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.*

- virtual void [Print](#) () const =0

*Console output of the current [Waveguide](#) Structure.*

- virtual std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_z](#) (double, [Waveguide](#) \*)=0

Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.

- `std::complex< double > evaluate_for_z_with_sum` (double, double, [Waveguide](#) \*)
- `std::complex< double > gauss_product_2D_sphere` (double z, int n, double R, double Xc, double Yc, [Waveguide](#) \*in\_w)

## Public Attributes

- bool **homogenized** = false
- const unsigned int **dofs\_per\_layer**
- const unsigned int **boundary\_dofs\_in**
- const unsigned int **boundary\_dofs\_out**
- const double [epsilon\\_K](#)

*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*

- const double [epsilon\\_M](#)

*The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.*

- const int [sectors](#)

*Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.*

- const double [deltaY](#)

*This value is initialized with the value Delta from the input-file.*

- `Vector< double >` [InitialDofs](#)

*This vector of values saves the initial configuration.*

- double [InitialQuality](#)

*This vector of values saves the initial configuration.*

- const int **rank**

### 4.29.1 Detailed Description

The [SpaceTransformation](#) class encapsulates the coordinate transformation used in the simulation.

Two important decisions have to be made in the computation: Which shape should be used for the waveguide? This can either be rectangular or tubular. Should the coordinate-transformation always be equal to identity in any domain where PML is applied? (yes or no). However, the space transformation is the only information required to compute the Tensor  $g$  which is a 3x3 matrix which (multiplied by the material value of the untransformed coordinate either inside or outside the waveguide) gives us the value of  $\epsilon$  and  $\mu$ . From this class we derive several different classes which then specify the interface specified in this class.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

17.12.2015

Definition at line 29 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

### 4.29.2 Member Function Documentation



## 4.29.2.1 Dofs()

```
virtual Vector<double> SpaceTransformation::Dofs ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Dofs\(\)](#).

## 4.29.2.2 estimate\_and\_initialize()

```
virtual void SpaceTransformation::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [pure virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::estimate\\_and\\_initialize\(\)](#).

## 4.29.2.3 evaluate\_for\_z()

```
virtual std::complex<double> SpaceTransformation::evaluate_for_z (
    double ,
    Waveguide * ) [pure virtual]
```

Since the Waveguide itself may be circular or rectangular now, the evaluation routines should be moved to a point in the code where this information is included in the code.

Since I don't want to create derived classes from waveguide (which I should do eventually) I will for now include this functionality into the space transformation which is shape-sensitive. The waveguide only offers the evaluation at a point. The quadrature-rule has to be imposed by the space transformation.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::evaluate\\_for\\_z\(\)](#).

## 4.29.2.4 get\_dof()

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_dof (
    int dof ) const [pure virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

**Parameters**

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

**Returns**

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get\\_dof\(\)](#), and [Z\\_to\\_Layer\(\)](#).

**4.29.2.5 get\_free\_dof()**

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_free_dof (
    int dof ) const [pure virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

**Parameters**

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

**Returns**

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

**4.29.2.6 get\_Q1()**

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_Q1 (
    double z ) const [pure virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q1 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

<b>z</b>	The value of Q1 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------	---

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_Q1()`.

4.29.2.7 `get_Q2()`

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_Q2 (
    double z ) const [pure virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q2 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

<b>z</b>	The value of Q2 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------	---

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_Q2()`.

4.29.2.8 `get_Q3()`

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_Q3 (
    double z ) const [pure virtual]
```

This member calculates the value of Q3 for a provided  $z$ -coordinate.

This value is used in the transformation of the solution-vector in transformed coordinates (solution of the system-matrix) to real coordinates (physical field).

## Parameters

<b>z</b>	The value of Q3 is independent of $x$ and $y$ . Therefore only a $z$ -coordinate is provided in a call to the function.
----------	---

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::get_Q3()`.

#### 4.29.2.9 IsDofFree()

```
virtual bool SpaceTransformation::IsDofFree (
    int ) const [pure virtual]
```

Since [Dofs\(\)](#) also returns restrained degrees of freedom, this function can be applied to determine if a degree of freedom is indeed free or restrained.

"restrained" means that for example the DOF represents the radius at one of the connectors (input or output) and therefore we forbid the optimization scheme to vary this value.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::IsDofFree\(\)](#), and [Waveguide::run\(\)](#).

#### 4.29.2.10 NDofs()

```
virtual unsigned int SpaceTransformation::NDofs ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the lenght of the array returned by [Dofs\(\)](#).

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::NDofs\(\)](#), and [Waveguide::run\(\)](#).

#### 4.29.2.11 PML\_in\_X()

```
virtual bool SpaceTransformation::PML_in_X (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the x-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

##### Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by [DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML\\_in\\_X\(\)](#).

## 4.29.2.12 PML\_in\_Y()

```
virtual bool SpaceTransformation::PML_in_Y (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the y-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_in_Y()`.

## 4.29.2.13 PML\_in\_Z()

```
virtual bool SpaceTransformation::PML_in_Z (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function is used to determine, if a system-coordinate belongs to a PML-region for the PML that limits the computational domain along the z-axis.

Since there are 3 blocks of PML-type material, there are 3 functions.

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position in which to test for presence of a PML-Material.
-----------------	--

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_in_Z()`.

## 4.29.2.14 PML\_X\_Distance()

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::PML_X_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_X_Distance()`.

## 4.29.2.15 PML\_Y\_Distance()

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::PML_Y_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_Y_Distance()`.

## 4.29.2.16 PML\_Z\_Distance()

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::PML_Z_Distance (
    Point< 3 > & position ) const [pure virtual]
```

This function calculates for a given point, its distance to a PML-boundary limiting the computational domain.

This function is used merely to make code more readable. There is a function for every one of the dimensions since the normal vectors of PML-regions in this implementation are the coordinate-axis. This value is set to zero outside the PML and positive inside both PML-domains (only one for the z-direction).

## Parameters

<i>position</i>	Stores the position from which to calculate the distance to the PML-surface.
-----------------	--

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::PML_Z_Distance()`.

#### 4.29.2.17 `set_dof()`

```
virtual void SpaceTransformation::set_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [pure virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::set_dof()`, and `Z_to_Layer()`.

#### 4.29.2.18 `set_free_dof()`

```
virtual void SpaceTransformation::set_free_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [pure virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

##### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Implemented in [DualProblemTransformationWrapper](#), [HomogenousTransformationCircular](#), [HomogenousTransformationRectangular](#), [InhomogenousTransformationCircular](#), and [InhomogenousTransformationRectangular](#).

Referenced by `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::set_free_dof()`.

#### 4.29.2.19 Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z()

```
std::pair< int, double > SpaceTransformation::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z (
    double in_z ) const
```

Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.

This function takes a global  $z$  coordinate (in the computational domain) and returns both a Sector-Index and an internal  $z$  coordinate indicating which sector this coordinate belongs to and how far along in the sector it is located.

##### Parameters

<i>double</i>	in_z global system $z$ coordinate for the transformation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 13 of file SpaceTransformation.cpp.

References `deltaY`, `epsilon_K`, `epsilon_M`, `InitialQuality`, and `sectors`.

Referenced by `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_m()`, `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_m()`, `InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_m()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q1()`, `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q1()`, `InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q1()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q2()`, `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q2()`, `InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q2()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q3()`, `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_Q3()`, `InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_Q3()`, `InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_r()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_v()`, `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::get_v()`, `InhomogenousTransformationCircular::get_v()`, `InhomogenousTransformationRectangular::NDofs()`, `InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML_Z_Distance()`, `HomogenousTransformationRectangular::PML_Z_Distance()`, and `DualProblemTransformationWrapper::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()`.

```
14         {
15     std::pair<int, double> ret;
16     ret.first = 0;
17     ret.second = 0.0;
18     if (in_z <= -GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) {
19         ret.first = 0;
20         ret.second = 0.0;
21     } else if (abs(in_z) < GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) {
22         ret.first = floor((in_z + GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) /
23             (GlobalParams.SectorThickness));
24         ret.second = (in_z + GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0 -
25             (ret.first * GlobalParams.SectorThickness)) /
26             (GlobalParams.SectorThickness);
27     } else if (in_z >= GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength / 2.0) {
28         ret.first = sectors - 1;
29         ret.second = 1.0;
30     }
31     return ret;
32 }
```

### 4.29.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 4.29.3.1 epsilon\_K

```
const double SpaceTransformation::epsilon_K
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value inside the core.

Definition at line 143 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

Referenced by `Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()`.



#### 4.29.3.2 epsilon\_M

```
const double SpaceTransformation::epsilon_M
```

The material-property  $\epsilon_r$  has a different value inside and outside of the waveguides core.

This variable stores its value outside the core.

Definition at line 149 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

Referenced by Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z().

#### 4.29.3.3 sectors

```
const int SpaceTransformation::sectors
```

Since the computational domain is split into subdomains (called sectors), it is important to keep track of the amount of subdomains.

This member stores the number of Sectors the computational domain has been split into.

Definition at line 155 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

Referenced by Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

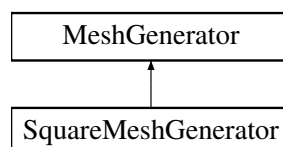
- Code/SpaceTransformations/SpaceTransformation.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/SpaceTransformation.cpp

## 4.30 SquareMeshGenerator Class Reference

This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular [Waveguide](#).

```
#include <SquareMeshGenerator.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for SquareMeshGenerator:



## Public Member Functions

- **SquareMeshGenerator** ([SpaceTransformation](#) \*st)
- void [refine\\_global](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times)  
*This function is intended to execute a global refinement of the mesh.*
- void [refine\\_internal](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times)  
*This function is intended to execute an internal refinement of the mesh.*
- void [refine\\_proximity](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri, unsigned int times, double factor)  
*This function is intended to execute a refinement inside and near the waveguide boundary.*
- bool [math\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Point< 3 > position) const  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- bool [phys\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Point< 3 > position) const  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- void [prepare\\_triangulation](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tri)  
*This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.*
- void [set\\_boundary\\_ids](#) (parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > &tria) const

## Public Attributes

- parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 >::active\_cell\_iterator **cell**
- parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 >::active\_cell\_iterator **endc**

### 4.30.1 Detailed Description

This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular [Waveguide](#).

It is derived from [MeshGenerator](#).

The original intention of this project was to model tubular (or cylindrical) waveguides. The motivation behind this thought was the fact, that for this case the modes are known analytically. In applications however modes can be computed numerically and other shapes are easier to fabricate. For example square or rectangular waveguides can be printed in 3D on the scales we currently compute while tubular waveguides on that scale are not yet feasible.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

28.11.2016

Definition at line 24 of file SquareMeshGenerator.h.

### 4.30.2 Member Function Documentation

4.30.2.1 `math_coordinate_in_waveguide()`

```
bool SquareMeshGenerator::math_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Point< 3 > position ) const [virtual]
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide has been transformed and the check for a tubal waveguide for example only checks if the radius of a given vector is below the average of input and output radius. position This value gives us the location to check for.

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 191 of file SquareMeshGenerator.cpp.

```
192 {
193     return std::abs(in_position[0]) <
194         (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out) / 2.0 &&
195         std::abs(in_position[1]) <
196         (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2Out) / 2.0;
197 }
```

4.30.2.2 `phys_coordinate_in_waveguide()`

```
bool SquareMeshGenerator::phys_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Point< 3 > position ) const [virtual]
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide is bent. If we are using a space transformation  $f$  then this function is equal to `math_coordinate_in_waveguide(f(x,y,z))`. position This value gives us the location to check for.

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 199 of file SquareMeshGenerator.cpp.

References `SpaceTransformation::get_m()`, and `SpaceTransformation::get_r()`.

```
200 {
201     std::cout
202         << "NOT IMPLEMENTED: SquareMeshGenerator::phys_coordinate_in_waveguide"
203         << std::endl;
204     Point<3, double> temp = in_position;
205     temp[1] -= ct->get_m(in_position[2]);
206     double r = ct->get_r(in_position[2]);
207     return (abs(temp[0]) < r && abs(temp[1]) < r);
208     return false;
209 }
```

4.30.2.3 `prepare_triangulation()`

```
void SquareMeshGenerator::prepare_triangulation (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria ) [virtual]
```

This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.

It is intended to encapsulate all related work and is explicitly not const.

## Parameters

<i>in_tria</i>	The triangulation that is supposed to be prepared. All further information is derived from the parameter file and not given by parameters.
----------------	--

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 93 of file SquareMeshGenerator.cpp.

References [RoundMeshGenerator::set\\_boundary\\_ids\(\)](#).

```

94         {
95     deallog.push("SquareMeshGenerator:prepare_triangulation");
96     deallog << "Starting Mesh preparation" << std::endl;
97
98     const std_cxx11::array<Tensor<1, 3>, 3> edges2(edges);
99
100    GridGenerator::subdivided_parallelepiped<3, 3>(*in_tria, origin, edges2, subs,
101                                                false);
102
103    in_tria->repartition();
104
105    in_tria->signals.post_refinement.connect(
106        std_cxx11::bind(&SquareMeshGenerator::set_boundary_ids,
107                        std_cxx11::cref(*this), std_cxx11::ref(*in_tria));
108
109    in_tria->refine_global(3);
110
111    GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Stretch_Computational_Rectangle,
112                        *in_tria);
113
114    parallel::distributed::Triangulation<3>::active_cell_iterator
115
116        cell = in_tria->begin_active(),
117        endc = in_tria->end();
118
119    double len = 2.0 / Layers;
120
121    cell = in_tria->begin_active();
122    for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
123        int temp = (int)std::floor((cell->center()[2] + 1.0) / len);
124        if (temp >= (int)Layers || temp < 0)
125            std::cout << "Critical Error in Mesh partitioning. See make_grid! "
126                      << "Solvers might not work."
127                      << std::endl;
128    }
129
130    if (GlobalParams.R_Global > 0) {
131        in_tria->refine_global(GlobalParams.R_Global);
132    }
133
134    double MaxDistX =
135        (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In) * 1.4 / 2.0;
136    double MaxDistY =
137        (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2In) * 1.4 / 2.0;
138    for (int i = 0; i < GlobalParams.R_Local; i++) {
139        cell = in_tria->begin_active();
140        for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
141            if (std::abs(cell->center()[0]) < MaxDistX &&
142                std::abs(cell->center()[1]) < MaxDistY) {
143                cell->set_refine_flag();
144            }
145        }
146        in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
147        MaxDistX = (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In) * 1.4 / 2.0;
148        MaxDistY = (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2In) * 1.4 / 2.0;
149    }
150
151    for (int i = 0; i < GlobalParams.R_Interior; i++) {
152        cell = in_tria->begin_active();
153        for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
154            if (std::abs(cell->center()[0]) <
155                (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out) / 2.0 &&
156                std::abs(cell->center()[1]) <
157                (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2In + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2Out) / 2.0) {
158                cell->set_refine_flag();
159            }
160        }
161        in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();

```

```

162 }
163
164 GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Stretch_Z, *in_tria);
165
166 GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Shift_Z, *in_tria);
167
168 z_min = 10000000.0;
169 z_max = -10000000.0;
170 cell = in_tria->begin_active();
171 endc = in_tria->end();
172
173 for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
174     if (cell->is_locally_owned()) {
175         for (int face = 0; face < 6; face++) {
176             z_min = std::min(z_min, cell->face(face)->center()[2]);
177             z_max = std::max(z_max, cell->face(face)->center()[2]);
178         }
179     }
180 }
181
182 cell = in_tria->begin_active();
183 endc = in_tria->end();
184
185 set_boundary_ids(*in_tria);
186
187 deallog << "Done" << std::endl;
188 deallog.pop();
189 }

```

#### 4.30.2.4 refine\_global()

```

void SquareMeshGenerator::refine_global (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times ) [virtual]

```

This function is intended to execute a global refinement of the mesh.

This means that every cell will be refined in every direction (effectively multiplying the number of DOFs by 8). This version is the most expensive refinement possible and should be used with caution.

##### Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed (gives us a multiplication of the number of degrees of freedom by $8^{times}$ ).
--------------	---

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 211 of file SquareMeshGenerator.cpp.

```

212 {
213     in_tria->refine_global(times);
214 }

```

#### 4.30.2.5 refine\_internal()

```

void SquareMeshGenerator::refine_internal (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times ) [virtual]

```

This function is intended to execute an internal refinement of the mesh.

This means that every cell inside the waveguide will be refined in every direction. This method is rather cheap and only refines where the field is strong, however, the mesh outside the waveguide should not be too coarse to reduce numerical errors.

#### Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed.
--------------	---

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 234 of file SquareMeshGenerator.cpp.

References [RoundMeshGenerator::math\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide\(\)](#).

```

235                                     {
236     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < times; i++) {
237         cell = in_tria->begin_active();
238         for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
239             if (math_coordinate_in_waveguide(cell->center())) {
240                 cell->set_refine_flag();
241             }
242         }
243         in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
244     }
245 }
```

#### 4.30.2.6 refine\_proximity()

```

void SquareMeshGenerator::refine_proximity (
    parallel::distributed::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria,
    unsigned int times,
    double factor ) [virtual]
```

This function is intended to execute a refinement inside and near the waveguide boundary.

#### Parameters

<i>times</i>	Number of refinement steps to be performed.
--------------	---

Implements [MeshGenerator](#).

Definition at line 216 of file SquareMeshGenerator.cpp.

```

218     {
219     double X = (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim1In) *
220         (1.0 + factor) / 2.0;
221     double Y = (GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2Out + GlobalParams.M_C_Dim2In) *
222         (1.0 + factor) / 2.0;
223     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < times; i++) {
224         cell = in_tria->begin_active();
225         for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
226             if (std::abs(cell->center()[0]) < X && std::abs(cell->center()[1]) < Y) {
227                 cell->set_refine_flag();
228             }
229         }
```

```
230     in_tria->execute_coarsening_and_refinement();  
231 }  
232 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/MeshGenerators/SquareMeshGenerator.h
- Code/MeshGenerators/SquareMeshGenerator.cpp

## 4.31 tagGSPHERE Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- int **n**
- double \* **r**
- double \* **t**
- double \* **q**
- double \* **A**
- double **B**

### 4.31.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 23796 of file QuadratureFormulaCircle.cpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Code/Helpers/QuadratureFormulaCircle.cpp

## 4.32 Waveguide Class Reference

This class encapsulates all important mechanism for solving a FEM problem.

```
#include <Waveguide.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- [Waveguide](#) (MPI\_Comm in\_mpi\_comm, [MeshGenerator](#) \*in\_mg, [SpaceTransformation](#) \*in\_st)  
*This is the constructor that should be used to initialize objects of this type.*
- void [run](#) ()  
*This method as well as the rerun() method, are used by the optimization-algorithm to use and reuse the Waveguide-object.*
- void [assemble\\_part](#) ()  
*The assemble\_part function is a part of the assemble\_system() functionality.*
- std::complex< double > [evaluate\\_for\\_Position](#) (double x, double y, double z)  
*To compute the output quality of the signal and it's transmtion along the waveguid-axis, this function performs a comparison of the fundamental mode of a waveguide and the actual situation.*
- double [evaluate\\_for\\_z](#) (double)  
*To compute the output quality of the signal and it's transmtion along the waveguid-axis, this function performs a comparison of the fundamental mode of a waveguide and the actual situation.*
- void [evaluate](#) ()  
*This function has the purpose of filling the qualities array in every process with the appropriate Values from the other ones.*
- void [store](#) ()  
*The storage has the following purpose: Regarding the optimization-process there are two kinds of runs.*
- void [estimate\\_solution](#) ()  
*This function is currently not in use.*
- std::vector< std::complex< double > > [assemble\\_adjoint\\_local\\_contribution](#) (double stepwidth)
- void [switch\\_to\\_primal](#) ([SpaceTransformation](#) \*primal\_st)
- void [switch\\_to\\_dual](#) ([SpaceTransformation](#) \*dual\_st)
- Point< 3, double > [transform\\_coordinate](#) (const Point< 3, double >)

## Public Attributes

- double \* **qualities**
- [MeshGenerator](#) \* **mg**

### 4.32.1 Detailed Description

This class encapsulates all important mechanism for solving a FEM problem.

In earlier versions this also included space transformation and computation of materials. Now it only includes FEM essentials and solving the system matrix.

Upon initialization it requires structural information about the waveguide that will be simulated. The object then continues to initialize the FEM-framework. After allocating space for all objects, the assemblation-process of the system-matrix begins. Following this step, the user-selected preconditioner and solver are used to solve the system and generate outputs. This class is the core piece of the implementation.

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### Date

03.07.2016

Definition at line 102 of file Waveguide.h.



## 4.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 4.32.2.1 Waveguide()

```
Waveguide::Waveguide (
    MPI_Comm in_mpi_comm,
    MeshGenerator * in_mg,
    SpaceTransformation * in_st )
```

This is the constructor that should be used to initialize objects of this type.

#### Parameters

<i>param</i>	This is a reference to a parsed form of the input-file.
<i>structure</i>	This parameter gives a reference to the structure of the real <a href="#">Waveguide</a> . This is necessary since during matrix-assembly it is required to call a function which generates the transformation tensor which is purely structure-dependent.

Definition at line 44 of file Waveguide.cpp.

```
46 : fe(FE_Nedelec<3>(GlobalParams.So_ElementOrder), 2),
47   triangulation(in_mpi_comm,
48               parallel::distributed::Triangulation<3>::MeshSmoothing(
49                   parallel::distributed::Triangulation<3>::none),
50               parallel::distributed::Triangulation<
51                   3>::Settings::no_automatic_repartitioning),
52   even(Utilities::MPI::this_mpi_process(in_mpi_comm) % 2 == 0),
53   rank(Utilities::MPI::this_mpi_process(in_mpi_comm)),
54   real(0),
55   imag(3),
56   solver_control(GlobalParams.So_TotalSteps, GlobalParams.So_Precision,
57                 true, true),
58   dof_handler(triangulation),
59   run_number(0),
60   condition_file_counter(0),
61   eigenvalue_file_counter(0),
62   Layers(GlobalParams.NumberProcesses),
63   Dofs_Below_Subdomain(Layers),
64   Block_Sizes(Layers),
65   is_stored(false),
66   Sectors(GlobalParams.M_W_Sectors),
67   minimum_local_z(2.0 * GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength),
68   maximum_local_z(-2.0 * GlobalParams.M_R_ZLength),
69   pout(std::cout, rank == 0),
70   timer(in_mpi_comm, pout, TimerOutput::OutputFrequency::summary,
71         TimerOutput::wall_times),
72   es(GlobalParams.M_C_Shape == ConnectorType::Rectangle) {
73   mg = in_mg;
74   st = in_st;
75   mpi_comm = in_mpi_comm;
76   solution = NULL;
77   is_stored = false;
78   solver_control.log_frequency(10);
79   const int number = Layers - 1;
80   qualities = new double[number];
81   execute_recomputation = false;
82   mkdir((solutionpath + "/" + "primal").c_str(), ACCESSPERMS);
83   mkdir((solutionpath + "/" + "dual").c_str(), ACCESSPERMS);
84 }
```

## 4.32.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 4.32.3.1 assemble\_part()

```
void Waveguide::assemble_part ( )
```

The `assemble_part` function is a part of the `assemble_system()` functionality.

It builds a part of the system-matrix. `assemble_system()` creates the global system matrix. After splitting the degrees of freedom into several blocks, this method takes one block (identified by the integer passed as an argument) and calculates all matrix-entries that reference it.

#### Date

25.10.2018

#### Author

Pascal Kraft

#### 4.32.3.2 estimate\_solution()

```
void Waveguide::estimate_solution ( )
```

This function is currently not in use.

It is supposed to create a useful input-vector for the first step of the iteration. However currently this is not used, since current cases simply use a zero-vector for the first step and previous solutions in the subsequent steps.

Definition at line 112 of file `Waveguide.cpp`.

References `MeshGenerator::math_coordinate_in_waveguide()`, `MeshGenerator::prepare_triangulation()`, and `ExactSolution::vector_value()`.

```
112                                     {
113     MPI_Barrier(mpi_comm);
114     deallog.push("estimate_solution");
115     deallog << "Starting solution estimation..." << std::endl;
116     DoFHandler<3>::active_cell_iterator cell, endc;
117     deallog << "Lambda: " << GlobalParams.M_W_Lambda << std::endl;
118     unsigned int min_dof = locally_owned_dofs.nth_index_in_set(0);
119     unsigned int max_dof =
120         locally_owned_dofs.nth_index_in_set(locally_owned_dofs.n_elements() - 1);
121     cell = dof_handler.begin_active(), endc = dof_handler.end();
122     for (; cell != endc; ++cell) {
123         if (cell->is_locally_owned()) {
124             for (unsigned int i = 0; i < GeometryInfo<3>::faces_per_cell; i++) {
125                 std::vector<types::global_dof_index> local_dof_indices(
126                     fe.dofs_per_line);
127                 for (unsigned int j = 0; j < GeometryInfo<3>::lines_per_face; j++) {
128                     ((cell->face(i))>line(j))>get_dof_indices(local_dof_indices);
129                     Tensor<1, 3, double> ptemp =
130                         ((cell->face(i))>line(j))>center(true, false);
131                     if (std::abs(ptemp[2] - GlobalParams.Minimum_Z) > 0.0001) {
132                         Point<3, double> p(ptemp[0], ptemp[1], ptemp[2]);
133                         Tensor<1, 3, double> dtemp = ((cell->face(i))>line(j))>vertex(0) -
134                             ((cell->face(i))>line(j))>vertex(1);
135                         dtemp = dtemp / dtemp.norm();
136                         Point<3, double> direction(dtemp[0], dtemp[1], dtemp[2]);
137                         Vector<double> val(6);
138                         es.vector_value(p, val);
139                         double a = direction(0) * val(0) + direction(1) * val(1) +
140                             direction(2) * val(2);
141                         double b = direction(0) * val(3) + direction(1) * val(4) +
142                             direction(2) * val(5);
```

```

143         if (local_dof_indices[0] >= min_dof &&
144             local_dof_indices[0] < max_dof) {
145             EstimatedSolution[local_dof_indices[0]] = a;
146         }
147         if (local_dof_indices[1] >= min_dof &&
148             local_dof_indices[1] < max_dof) {
149             EstimatedSolution[local_dof_indices[1]] = b;
150         }
151     }
152 }
153 }
154 }
155 }
156 MPI_Barrier(mpi_comm);
157 EstimatedSolution.compress(VectorOperation::insert);
158 deallog << "Done." << std::endl;
159 deallog.pop();
160 }

```

#### 4.32.3.3 evaluate()

```
void Waveguide::evaluate ( )
```

This function has the purpose of filling the qualities array in every process with the appropriate Values from the other ones.

Now it will become necessary to build an optimization-scheme ontop, which can handle this information on process one and then distribute a new shape to the others. The function will use the Waveguide-Property execute\_rebuild to signal a need for recomputation.

#### 4.32.3.4 evaluate\_for\_Position()

```
std::complex< double > Waveguide::evaluate_for_Position (
    double x,
    double y,
    double z )
```

To compute the output quality of the signal and it's transmission along the waveguid-axis, this function performs a comparison of the fundamental mode of a waveguide and the actual situation.

For this purpose we integrate the product of the two functions over a cross-section of the waveguide in transformed coordinates. To perform this action we need to use numeric integration so the integral is decomposed into a sum over local evaluations. For this to be possible this function can be handed x,y and z coordinates and returns the according value.

##### Parameters

x	gives the x-coordinate.
y	gives the y-coordinate.
z	gives the z-coordinate.

Definition at line 88 of file Waveguide.cpp.

References ExactSolution::vector\_value().

Referenced by InhomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance(), HomogenousTransformationCircular::PML\_Z\_Distance(), and SpaceTransformation::Z\_to\_Layer().

```

89                                     {
90     dealii::Point<3, double> position(x, y, z);
91     Vector<double> result(6);
92     Vector<double> mode(6);
93     if (primal) {
94         VectorTools::point_value(dof_handler, primal_with_relevant, position,
95                                 result);
96     } else {
97         VectorTools::point_value(dof_handler, primal_solution, position, result);
98     }
99     position[2] = GlobalParams.Minimum_Z;
100    this->es.vector_value(position, mode);
101
102    std::complex<double> c1(result(0), result(3));
103    std::complex<double> c2(result(1), result(4));
104    std::complex<double> c3(result(2), result(5));
105    std::complex<double> m1(mode(0), mode(3));
106    std::complex<double> m2(mode(1), mode(4));
107    std::complex<double> m3(mode(2), mode(5));
108
109    return m1 * c1 + m2 * c2 + m3 * c3;
110 }

```

#### 4.32.3.5 evaluate\_for\_z()

```

double Waveguide::evaluate_for_z (
    double )

```

To compute the output quality of the signal and its transmission along the waveguide-axis, this function performs a comparison of the fundamental mode of a waveguide and the actual situation.

For this purpose we integrate the product of the two functions over a cross-section of the waveguide in transformed coordinates. To perform this action we need to use numeric integration so the integral is decomposed into a sum over local evaluations. For this to be possible this function can be handed x,y and z coordinates and returns the according value.

##### Parameters

x	gives the x-coordinate.
y	gives the y-coordinate.
z	gives the z-coordinate.

#### 4.32.3.6 run()

```

void Waveguide::run ( )

```

This method as well as the rerun() method, are used by the optimization-algorithm to use and reuse the Waveguide-object.

Since the system-matrix consumes a lot of memory it makes sense to reuse it, rather than creating a new one for every optimization step. All properties of position[2]the object have to be created properly for this function to work.

Definition at line 1630 of file Waveguide.cpp.

References `SpaceTransformation::IsDofFree()`, and `SpaceTransformation::NDofs()`.

```

1630         {
1631     deallog.push("Waveguide_" + path_prefix + "_run");
1632
1633     if (run_number == 0) {
1634         deallog << "Setting up the mesh..." << std::endl;
1635         timer.enter_subsection("Setup Mesh");
1636         make_grid();
1637         timer.leave_subsection();
1638
1639         Compute_Dof_Numbers();
1640
1641         deallog << "Setting up FEM..." << std::endl;
1642         timer.enter_subsection("Setup FEM");
1643         setup_system();
1644         timer.leave_subsection();
1645
1646         timer.enter_subsection("Reset");
1647         timer.leave_subsection();
1648
1649     } else {
1650         Prepare_Boundary_Constraints();
1651
1652         timer.enter_subsection("Reset");
1653         reinit_all();
1654         timer.leave_subsection();
1655     }
1656
1657     deallog.push("Assembly");
1658     deallog << "Assembling the system..." << std::endl;
1659     timer.enter_subsection("Assemble");
1660     assemble_system();
1661     timer.leave_subsection();
1662     deallog.pop();
1663
1664     deallog.push("Solving");
1665     deallog << "Solving the system..." << std::endl;
1666     timer.enter_subsection("Solve");
1667     solve();
1668     timer.leave_subsection();
1669     deallog.pop();
1670
1671     timer.enter_subsection("Evaluate");
1672     timer.leave_subsection();
1673
1674     timer.print_summary();
1675
1676     deallog << "Writing outputs..." << std::endl;
1677     timer.reset();
1678
1679     output_results(false);
1680
1681     deallog.pop();
1682     run_number++;
1683 }

```

#### 4.32.3.7 store()

```
void Waveguide::store ( )
```

The storage has the following purpose: Regarding the optimization-process there are two kinds of runs.

The first one, taking place with no knowledge of appropriate starting values for the degrees of freedom, and the following steps, in which the prior results can be used to estimate appropriate starting values for iterative solvers as well as the preconditioner. This function switches the behaviour in the following way: Once it is called, it stores the current solution in a run-independent variable, making it available for later runs. Also it sets a flag, indicating, that prior solutions are now available for usage in the solution process.

Definition at line 1457 of file Waveguide.cpp.

```
1457         {
1458     reinit_storage();
1459     // storage.reinit(dof_handler.n_dofs());
1460     if (primal) {
1461         storage = primal_solution;
1462     } else {
1463         storage = dual_solution;
1464     }
1465     is_stored = true;
1466 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Core/Waveguide.h
- Code/Core/Waveguide.cpp

# Index

## A

HSIEPreconditionerBase, [66](#)

## a

HSIEPreconditionerBase, [65](#)

AdjointOptimization, [7](#)

run, [8](#)

type, [9](#)

assemble\_block

HSIEPreconditionerBase, [66](#)

assemble\_part

Waveguide, [171](#)

case\_sectors

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [24](#)

HomogenousTransformationCircular, [45](#)

HomogenousTransformationRectangular, [60](#)

InhomogenousTransformationCircular, [82](#)

InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, [97](#)

declare\_parameters

ParameterReader, [121](#)

Dofs

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [13](#)

HomogenousTransformationCircular, [34](#)

HomogenousTransformationRectangular, [49](#)

InhomogenousTransformationCircular, [70](#)

InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, [86](#)

SpaceTransformation, [154](#)

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [10](#)

case\_sectors, [24](#)

Dofs, [13](#)

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [12](#)

epsilon\_K, [24](#)

epsilon\_M, [24](#)

estimate\_and\_initialize, [13](#)

evaluate\_for\_z, [14](#)

get\_Q1, [15](#)

get\_Q2, [16](#)

get\_Q3, [16](#)

get\_dof, [14](#)

get\_free\_dof, [15](#)

is\_identity, [17](#)

IsDofFree, [17](#)

math\_to\_phys, [18](#)

NDofs, [18](#)

PML\_X\_Distance, [20](#)

PML\_Y\_Distance, [21](#)

PML\_Z\_Distance, [22](#)

PML\_in\_X, [19](#)

PML\_in\_Y, [19](#)

PML\_in\_Z, [20](#)

phys\_to\_math, [18](#)

sectors, [25](#)

set\_dof, [22](#)

set\_free\_dof, [23](#)

Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z, [23](#)

epsilon\_K

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [24](#)

HomogenousTransformationCircular, [46](#)

HomogenousTransformationRectangular, [60](#)

InhomogenousTransformationCircular, [82](#)

InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, [97](#)

SpaceTransformation, [162](#)

epsilon\_M

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [24](#)

HomogenousTransformationCircular, [46](#)

HomogenousTransformationRectangular, [61](#)

InhomogenousTransformationCircular, [82](#)

InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, [97](#)

SpaceTransformation, [162](#)

estimate\_and\_initialize

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [13](#)

HomogenousTransformationCircular, [35](#)

HomogenousTransformationRectangular, [50](#)

InhomogenousTransformationCircular, [71](#)

InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, [86](#)

SpaceTransformation, [155](#)

estimate\_solution

Waveguide, [172](#)

evaluate

Waveguide, [173](#)

evaluate\_for\_Position

Waveguide, [173](#)

evaluate\_for\_z

DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [14](#)

HomogenousTransformationCircular, [36](#)

HomogenousTransformationRectangular, [51](#)

InhomogenousTransformationCircular, [72](#)

InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, [88](#)

SpaceTransformation, [155](#)

Waveguide, [174](#)

ExactSolution, [25](#)

value, [26](#)

vector\_value, [28](#)

FaceSurfaceComparator, [29](#)

FaceSurfaceComparatorZ, [30](#)

get\_Q1

- DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 15
- HomogenousTransformationCircular, 38
- HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 53
- InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 74
- InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 90
- SpaceTransformation, 156
- get\_Q2
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 16
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 38
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 54
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 74
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 90
  - SpaceTransformation, 157
- get\_Q3
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 16
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 39
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 54
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 75
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 91
  - SpaceTransformation, 157
- get\_big\_step\_configuration
  - Optimization1D, 104
  - OptimizationAlgorithm, 108
  - OptimizationCG, 113
  - OptimizationSteepestDescent, 117
- get\_dof
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 14
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 36
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 52
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 72
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 88
  - Sector, 141
  - SpaceTransformation, 155
- get\_free\_dof
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 15
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 37
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 52
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 73
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 89
  - SpaceTransformation, 156
- get\_m
  - Sector, 142
- get\_r
  - Sector, 143
- get\_small\_step\_width
  - Optimization1D, 105
  - OptimizationAlgorithm, 109
  - OptimizationCG, 113
  - OptimizationSteepestDescent, 117
- get\_type
  - HSIE\_Dof\_Type, 62
- get\_v
  - Sector, 143
- getLowestDof
  - Sector, 144
- getNActiveCells
  - Sector, 144
- getNDofs
  - Sector, 144
- getNInternalBoundaryDofs
  - Sector, 145
- getQ1
  - Sector, 145
- getQ2
  - Sector, 145
- getQ3
  - Sector, 146
- GradientTable, 31
- HSIE\_Dof\_Type
  - get\_type, 62
- HSIE\_Dof\_Type< hsie\_order >, 62
- HSIEPreconditionerBase
  - A, 66
  - a, 65
  - assemble\_block, 66
  - HSIEPreconditionerBase, 64
  - n\_dofs, 66
  - n\_dofs\_per\_face, 67
  - system\_matrix, 67
- HSIEPreconditionerBase< hsie\_order >, 63
- Hinv
  - PreconditionerSweeping, 129
- HomogenousTransformationCircular, 32
  - case\_sectors, 45
  - Dofs, 34
  - epsilon\_K, 46
  - epsilon\_M, 46
  - estimate\_and\_initialize, 35
  - evaluate\_for\_z, 36
  - get\_Q1, 38
  - get\_Q2, 38
  - get\_Q3, 39
  - get\_dof, 36
  - get\_free\_dof, 37
  - IsDofFree, 39
  - NDofs, 40
  - PML\_X\_Distance, 42
  - PML\_Y\_Distance, 42
  - PML\_Z\_Distance, 43
  - PML\_in\_X, 40
  - PML\_in\_Y, 41
  - PML\_in\_Z, 41
  - Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance, 43
  - sectors, 46
  - set\_dof, 44
  - set\_free\_dof, 45
- HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 47
  - case\_sectors, 60
  - Dofs, 49
  - epsilon\_K, 60
  - epsilon\_M, 61
  - estimate\_and\_initialize, 50
  - evaluate\_for\_z, 51
  - get\_Q1, 53
  - get\_Q2, 54
  - get\_Q3, 54



- get\_dof, 52
- get\_free\_dof, 52
- IsDofFree, 55
- NDofs, 55
- PML\_X\_Distance, 57
- PML\_Y\_Distance, 57
- PML\_Z\_Distance, 58
- PML\_in\_X, 55
- PML\_in\_Y, 56
- PML\_in\_Z, 56
- Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z, 58
- sectors, 61
- set\_dof, 59
- set\_free\_dof, 59
- InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 68
  - case\_sectors, 82
  - Dofs, 70
  - epsilon\_K, 82
  - epsilon\_M, 82
  - estimate\_and\_initialize, 71
  - evaluate\_for\_z, 72
  - get\_Q1, 74
  - get\_Q2, 74
  - get\_Q3, 75
  - get\_dof, 72
  - get\_free\_dof, 73
  - IsDofFree, 75
  - NDofs, 76
  - PML\_X\_Distance, 78
  - PML\_Y\_Distance, 78
  - PML\_Z\_Distance, 79
  - PML\_in\_X, 76
  - PML\_in\_Y, 77
  - PML\_in\_Z, 77
  - Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z, 79
  - sectors, 82
  - set\_dof, 80
  - set\_free\_dof, 81
  - System\_Length, 81
- InhomogenousTransformationRectangle, 83
- InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 84
  - case\_sectors, 97
  - Dofs, 86
  - epsilon\_K, 97
  - epsilon\_M, 97
  - estimate\_and\_initialize, 86
  - evaluate\_for\_z, 88
  - get\_Q1, 90
  - get\_Q2, 90
  - get\_Q3, 91
  - get\_dof, 88
  - get\_free\_dof, 89
  - IsDofFree, 91
  - NDofs, 92
  - PML\_X\_Distance, 93
  - PML\_Y\_Distance, 94
  - PML\_Z\_Distance, 94
  - PML\_in\_X, 92
  - PML\_in\_Y, 92
  - PML\_in\_Z, 93
  - Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z, 95
  - sectors, 97
  - set\_dof, 95
  - set\_free\_dof, 96
- is\_identity
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 17
- IsDofFree
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 17
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 39
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 55
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 75
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 91
  - SpaceTransformation, 157
- LowerProduct
  - PreconditionerSweeping, 130
- math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide
  - MeshGenerator, 100
  - RoundMeshGenerator, 134
  - SquareMeshGenerator, 164
- math\_to\_phys
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 18
- MeshGenerator, 98
  - math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide, 100
  - MeshGenerator, 99
  - phys\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide, 100
  - prepare\_triangulation, 100
  - refine\_global, 101
  - refine\_internal, 101
  - refine\_proximity, 101
- ModeManager, 102
- n\_dofs
  - HSIEPreconditionerBase, 66
- n\_dofs\_per\_face
  - HSIEPreconditionerBase, 67
- NDofs
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 18
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 40
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 55
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 76
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 92
  - SpaceTransformation, 158
- Optimization, 102
  - run, 103
- Optimization1D, 104
  - get\_big\_step\_configuration, 104
  - get\_small\_step\_step\_width, 105
  - perform\_big\_step\_next, 106
  - perform\_small\_step\_next, 106
- OptimizationAlgorithm
  - get\_big\_step\_configuration, 108
  - get\_small\_step\_step\_width, 109
  - pass\_result\_big\_step, 109
  - pass\_result\_small\_step, 110

- perform\_big\_step\_next, 111
- perform\_small\_step\_next, 111
- OptimizationAlgorithm< datatype >, 107
- OptimizationCG, 112
  - get\_big\_step\_configuration, 113
  - get\_small\_step\_step\_width, 113
  - pass\_result\_big\_step, 114
  - pass\_result\_small\_step, 114
  - perform\_big\_step\_next, 115
  - perform\_small\_step\_next, 115
- OptimizationSteepestDescent, 116
  - get\_big\_step\_configuration, 117
  - get\_small\_step\_step\_width, 117
  - perform\_big\_step\_next, 118
  - perform\_small\_step\_next, 118
- PML\_X\_Distance
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 20
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 42
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 57
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 78
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 93
  - SpaceTransformation, 159
- PML\_Y\_Distance
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 21
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 42
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 57
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 78
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 94
  - SpaceTransformation, 160
- PML\_Z\_Distance
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 22
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 43
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 58
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 79
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 94
  - SpaceTransformation, 160
- PML\_in\_X
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 19
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 40
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 55
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 76
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 92
  - SpaceTransformation, 158
- PML\_in\_Y
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 19
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 41
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 56
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 77
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 92
  - SpaceTransformation, 158
- PML\_in\_Z
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 20
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 41
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 56
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 77
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 93
  - SpaceTransformation, 159
- ParameterReader, 119
  - declare\_parameters, 121
  - ParameterReader, 120
- Parameters, 124
- pass\_result\_big\_step
  - OptimizationAlgorithm, 109
  - OptimizationCG, 114
- pass\_result\_small\_step
  - OptimizationAlgorithm, 110
  - OptimizationCG, 114
- perform\_big\_step\_next
  - Optimization1D, 106
  - OptimizationAlgorithm, 111
  - OptimizationCG, 115
  - OptimizationSteepestDescent, 118
- perform\_small\_step\_next
  - Optimization1D, 106
  - OptimizationAlgorithm, 111
  - OptimizationCG, 115
  - OptimizationSteepestDescent, 118
- phys\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide
  - MeshGenerator, 100
  - RoundMeshGenerator, 134
  - SquareMeshGenerator, 165
- phys\_to\_math
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 18
- PointVal, 126
- Preconditioner\_PML\_Z\_Distance
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 43
- Preconditioner\_PML\_in\_Z
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 58
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 79
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 95
- PreconditionerSweeping, 127
  - Hinv, 129
  - LowerProduct, 130
  - PreconditionerSweeping, 128
  - UpperProduct, 130
  - vmult, 131
  - vmult\_fast, 131
- prepare\_triangulation
  - MeshGenerator, 100
  - RoundMeshGenerator, 135
  - SquareMeshGenerator, 165
- refine\_global
  - MeshGenerator, 101
  - RoundMeshGenerator, 137
  - SquareMeshGenerator, 167
- refine\_internal
  - MeshGenerator, 101
  - RoundMeshGenerator, 137
  - SquareMeshGenerator, 167
- refine\_proximity
  - MeshGenerator, 101
  - RoundMeshGenerator, 138
  - SquareMeshGenerator, 168
- RoundMeshGenerator, 133
  - math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide, 134
  - phys\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide, 134

- prepare\_triangulation, 135
- refine\_global, 137
- refine\_internal, 137
- refine\_proximity, 138
- run
  - AdjointOptimization, 8
  - Optimization, 103
  - Waveguide, 174
- Sector
  - get\_dof, 141
  - get\_m, 142
  - get\_r, 143
  - get\_v, 143
  - getLowestDof, 144
  - getNActiveCells, 144
  - getNDofs, 144
  - getNInternalBoundaryDofs, 145
  - getQ1, 145
  - getQ2, 145
  - getQ3, 146
  - Sector, 141
  - set\_properties, 146
  - setLowestDof, 146
  - setNActiveCells, 147
  - setNDofs, 147
  - setNInternalBoundaryDofs, 147
  - TransformationTensorInternal, 148
  - z\_1, 148
- Sector< Dofs\_Per\_Sector >, 139
- sectors
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 25
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 46
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 61
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 82
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 97
  - SpaceTransformation, 163
- set\_dof
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 22
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 44
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 59
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 80
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 95
  - SpaceTransformation, 161
- set\_free\_dof
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, 23
  - HomogenousTransformationCircular, 45
  - HomogenousTransformationRectangular, 59
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 81
  - InhomogenousTransformationRectangular, 96
  - SpaceTransformation, 161
- set\_properties
  - Sector, 146
- setLowestDof
  - Sector, 146
- setNActiveCells
  - Sector, 147
- setNDofs
  - Sector, 147
- setNInternalBoundaryDofs
  - Sector, 147
- ShapeDescription, 149
- SolutionWeight
  - SolutionWeight, 150
  - value, 151
  - vector\_value, 151
- SolutionWeight< dim >, 149
- SpaceTransformation, 152
  - Dofs, 154
  - epsilon\_K, 162
  - epsilon\_M, 162
  - estimate\_and\_initialize, 155
  - evaluate\_for\_z, 155
  - get\_Q1, 156
  - get\_Q2, 157
  - get\_Q3, 157
  - get\_dof, 155
  - get\_free\_dof, 156
  - IsDofFree, 157
  - NDofs, 158
  - PML\_X\_Distance, 159
  - PML\_Y\_Distance, 160
  - PML\_Z\_Distance, 160
  - PML\_in\_X, 158
  - PML\_in\_Y, 158
  - PML\_in\_Z, 159
  - sectors, 163
  - set\_dof, 161
  - set\_free\_dof, 161
  - Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z, 161
- SquareMeshGenerator, 163
  - math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide, 164
  - phys\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide, 165
  - prepare\_triangulation, 165
  - refine\_global, 167
  - refine\_internal, 167
  - refine\_proximity, 168
- store
  - Waveguide, 175
- System\_Length
  - InhomogenousTransformationCircular, 81
- system\_matrix
  - HSIEPreconditionerBase, 67
- tagGSPHERE, 169
- TransformationTensorInternal
  - Sector, 148
- type
  - AdjointOptimization, 9
- UpperProduct
  - PreconditionerSweeping, 130
- value
  - ExactSolution, 26
  - SolutionWeight, 151
- vector\_value
  - ExactSolution, 28

- SolutionWeight, [151](#)
- vmult
  - PreconditionerSweeping, [131](#)
- vmult\_fast
  - PreconditionerSweeping, [131](#)
- Waveguide, [169](#)
  - assemble\_part, [171](#)
  - estimate\_solution, [172](#)
  - evaluate, [173](#)
  - evaluate\_for\_Position, [173](#)
  - evaluate\_for\_z, [174](#)
  - run, [174](#)
  - store, [175](#)
  - Waveguide, [171](#)
- z\_1
  - Sector, [148](#)
- Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z
  - DualProblemTransformationWrapper, [23](#)
  - SpaceTransformation, [161](#)